

**Assurance Activity Report for
Evertz MMA10G-IPX-CC Series Version 3.3**

MMA10G-IPX-CC Security Target
Version 1.1

**Collaborative Protection Profile for Network Devices
Version 2.2e**

AAR Version 1.1, 07 February 2023

Evaluated by:



2400 Research Blvd, Suite 395
Rockville, MD 20850

Prepared for:



**National Information Assurance Partnership
Common Criteria Evaluation and Validation Scheme**

The Developer of the TOE:
Evertz Microsystems Ltd.

The Author of the Security Target:
Evertz Microsystems Ltd.

The TOE Evaluation was Sponsored by:
Evertz Microsystems Ltd.

Evaluation Personnel:
Shehan D Dissanayake
Rahul Joshi
Ashish Panchal

Common Criteria Version
Common Criteria Version 3.1 Revision 5

Common Evaluation Methodology Version
CEM Version 3.1 Revision 5

Revision History

VERSION	DATE	CHANGES
0.1	02/12/2022	Initial Release
1.0	15/12/2022	Official Release after internal review
1.1	07/02/2023	Updated to address NIAP ECR comments

Contents

1	TOE Overview.....	15
1.1	TOE Description.....	16
1.1.1	Physical Boundaries and IT Testing Environment Components	17
1.1.2	Security Functions Provided by the TOE.....	18
1.1.2.1	Security Audit	18
1.1.2.2	Cryptographic Support	19
1.1.2.3	Identification and Authentication	21
1.1.2.4	Security Management	23
1.1.2.5	Protection of the TSF.....	23
1.1.2.6	TOE Access.....	24
1.1.2.7	Trusted Path/Channels.....	24
1.1.3	TOE Documentation.....	24
1.1.4	References.....	24
2	Assurance Activities Identification.....	25
3	Test Equivalency Justification	26
3.1	Hardware	26
3.2	Functional Differences.....	26
3.3	Architectural Description.....	28
3.4	Conclusions	30
4	Test Bed Descriptions	31
4.1	Test Bed Diagram	31
4.2	Test Bed Details.....	31
5	Detailed Test Cases (TSS and Guidance Activities)	33
5.1	TSS and Guidance Activities (Auditing).....	33
5.1.1	FAU_GEN.1.....	33
5.1.1.1	FAU_GEN.1 TSS 1.....	33
5.1.1.2	FAU_GEN.1 TSS 2.....	33
5.1.1.3	FAU_GEN.1 Guidance 1.....	33
5.1.1.4	FAU_GEN.1 Guidance 2.....	34

5.1.2	FAU_GEN.2.....	44
5.1.2.1	FAU_GEN.2 TSS 1.....	44
5.1.2.2	FAU_GEN.2 Guidance 1.....	45
5.1.3	FAU_STG_EXT.1.....	45
5.1.3.1	FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 1.....	45
5.1.3.2	FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 2.....	45
5.1.3.3	FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 3.....	46
5.1.3.4	FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 4.....	46
5.1.3.5	FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 5.....	47
5.1.3.6	FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 6.....	47
5.1.3.7	FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 7.....	48
5.1.3.8	FAU_STG_EXT.1 Guidance 1.....	48
5.1.3.9	FAU_STG_EXT.1 Guidance 2.....	48
5.1.3.10	FAU_STG_EXT.1 Guidance 3.....	49
5.2	TSS and Guidance Activities (Cryptographic Support)	50
5.2.1	FCS_CKM.1	50
5.2.1.1	FCS_CKM.1 TSS 1	50
5.2.1.2	FCS_CKM.1 Guidance 1	50
5.2.1.3	FCS_CKM.1 Test/CAVP 1.....	50
5.2.2	FCS_CKM.2	51
5.2.2.1	FCS_CKM.2 TSS 1 [TD0580]	51
5.2.2.2	FCS_CKM.2 Guidance 1	52
5.2.2.3	FCS_CKM.2 Test/CAVP 1.....	52
5.2.3	FCS_CKM.4	53
5.2.3.1	FCS_CKM.4 TSS 1	53
5.2.3.2	FCS_CKM.4 TSS 2	55
5.2.3.3	FCS_CKM.4 TSS 3	55
5.2.3.4	FCS_CKM.4 TSS 4	56
5.2.3.5	FCS_CKM.4 TSS 5	56
5.2.3.6	FCS_CKM.4 Guidance 1	56
5.2.4	FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption	57
5.2.4.1	FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption TSS 1	57
5.2.4.2	FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption Guidance 1.....	58
5.2.4.3	FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption Test/CAVP 1.....	58
5.2.5	FCS_COP.1/SigGen	59

5.2.5.1	FCS_COP.1/SigGen TSS 1	59
5.2.5.2	FCS_COP.1/SigGen Guidance 1	59
5.2.5.3	FCS_COP.1/SigGen Test/CAVP 1.....	60
5.2.6	FCS_COP.1/Hash	60
5.2.6.1	FCS_COP.1/Hash TSS 1	60
5.2.6.2	FCS_COP.1/Hash Guidance 1.....	61
5.2.6.3	FCS_COP.1/Hash Test/CAVP 1.....	61
5.2.7	FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash	61
5.2.7.1	FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash TSS 1	61
5.2.7.2	FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash Guidance 1.....	62
5.2.7.3	FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash Test/CAVP 1.....	63
5.2.8	FCS_RBG_EXT.1	63
5.2.8.1	FCS_RBG_EXT.1 TSS 1.....	63
5.2.8.2	FCS_RBG_EXT.1 Guidance 1	63
5.2.8.3	FCS_RBG_EXT.1.1 Test/CAVP 1	64
5.3	TSS and Guidance Activities (HTTPS)	64
5.3.1	FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1.....	64
5.3.1.1	FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1.1 TSS 1	64
5.3.1.2	FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1.....	64
5.4	TSS and Guidance Activities (TLS).....	65
5.4.1	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1	65
5.4.1.1	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 TSS 1	65
5.4.1.2	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1	66
5.4.1.3	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 TSS 1	66
5.4.1.4	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 TSS 2	67
5.4.1.5	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 TSS 3	67
5.4.1.6	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Guidance 1	68
5.4.1.7	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Guidance 2	68
5.4.1.8	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.4 TSS 1	68
5.4.1.9	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.4 Guidance 1	69
5.4.2	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.....	69
5.4.2.1	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 TSS 1	69
5.4.2.2	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1.....	70
5.4.2.3	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.2 TSS 1	71
5.4.2.4	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.2 Guidance 1.....	71

5.4.2.5	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 TSS 1 [TD0635]	72
5.4.2.6	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 Guidance 1	72
5.4.2.7	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 TSS 1	73
5.4.2.8	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 TSS 2	73
5.4.2.9	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 TSS 3	73
5.4.3	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2	74
5.4.3.1	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 TSS 1	74
5.4.3.2	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 TSS 2	74
5.4.3.3	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Guidance 1	75
5.4.3.4	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Guidance 2	75
5.4.3.5	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.3 TSS 1	75
5.4.3.6	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.3 Guidance 1	76
5.5	TSS and Guidance Activities (Identification and Authentication)	77
5.5.1	FIA_AFL.1	77
5.5.1.1	FIA_AFL.1 TSS 1	77
5.5.1.2	FIA_AFL.1 TSS 2	77
5.5.1.3	FIA_AFL.1 Guidance 1	78
5.5.1.4	FIA_AFL.1 Guidance 2	78
5.5.2	FIA_PMG_EXT.1	79
5.5.2.1	FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 TSS 1	79
5.5.2.2	FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1	79
5.5.3	FIA_UIA_EXT.1	80
5.5.3.1	FIA_UIA_EXT.1 TSS 1	80
5.5.3.2	FIA_UIA_EXT.1 TSS 2	80
5.5.3.3	FIA_UIA_EXT.1 TSS 3	81
5.5.3.4	FIA_UIA_EXT.1 TSS 4	81
5.5.3.5	FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Guidance 1	81
5.5.4	FIA_UAU.7	82
5.5.4.1	FIA_UAU.7 Guidance 1	82
5.5.5	FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev	82
5.5.5.1	FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev TSS 1	82
5.5.5.2	FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev TSS 2	83
5.5.5.3	FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev Guidance 1	84
5.5.6	FIA_X509_EXT.2	84
5.5.6.1	FIA_X509_EXT.2 TSS 1	84

5.5.6.2	FIA_X509_EXT.2 TSS 2	85
5.5.6.3	FIA_X509_EXT.2 Guidance 1.....	85
5.5.6.4	FIA_X509_EXT.2 Guidance 2.....	86
5.5.6.5	FIA_X509_EXT.2 Guidance 3.....	86
5.5.7	FIA_X509_EXT.3	87
5.5.7.1	FIA_X509_EXT.3 TSS 1	87
5.5.7.2	FIA_X509_EXT.3 Guidance 1.....	87
5.6	TSS and Guidance Activities (Security Management)	88
5.6.1	FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate.....	88
5.6.1.1	FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate TSS 1.....	88
5.6.1.2	FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate Guidance 1.....	88
5.6.2	FMT_MOF.1/Functions	88
5.6.2.1	FMT_MOF.1/ Functions TSS 1	88
5.6.2.2	FMT_MOF.1/Functions TSS 2	89
5.6.2.3	FMT_MOF.1/Functions Guidance 2	89
5.6.3	FMT_MTD.1/CoreData.....	90
5.6.3.1	FMT_MTD.1/CoreData TSS 1.....	90
5.6.3.2	FMT_MTD.1/CoreData TSS 2.....	91
5.6.3.3	FMT_MTD.1/CoreData Guidance 1	91
5.6.3.4	FMT_MTD.1/CoreData Guidance 2	92
5.6.4	FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys.....	93
5.6.4.1	FMT_MTD.1/ CryptoKeys TSS 1.....	93
5.6.4.2	FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys TSS 2.....	93
5.6.4.3	FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys Guidance 2	94
5.6.5	FMT_SMF.1	94
5.6.5.1	FMT_SMF.1 TSS 1	94
5.6.5.2	FMT_SMF.1 TSS 2	95
5.6.5.3	FMT_SMF.1 Guidance 1	96
5.6.6	FMT_SMR.2	97
5.6.6.1	FMT_SMR.2 TSS 1.....	97
5.6.6.2	FMT_SMR.2 Guidance 1	97
5.7	TSS and Guidance Activities (Protection of the TSF)	98
5.7.1	FPT_APW_EXT.1.....	98
5.7.1.1	FPT_APW_EXT.1 TSS 1.....	98

5.7.2	FPT_SKP_EXT.1.....	98
5.7.2.1	FPT_SKP_EXT.1 TSS 1.....	98
5.7.3	FPT_STM_EXT.1.....	100
5.7.3.1	FPT_STM_EXT.1 TSS 1.....	100
5.7.3.2	FPT_STM_EXT.1 Guidance 1.....	100
5.7.4	FPT_TST_EXT.1.1.....	101
5.7.4.1	FPT_TST_EXT.1.1 TSS 1.....	101
5.7.4.2	FPT_TST_EXT.1.1 TSS 2.....	102
5.7.4.3	FPT_TST_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1.....	102
5.7.4.4	FPT_TST_EXT.1.1 Guidance 2.....	103
5.7.5	FPT_TUD_EXT.1.....	103
5.7.5.1	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 1.....	103
5.7.5.2	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 2.....	104
5.7.5.3	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 3.....	105
5.7.5.4	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 5.....	105
5.7.5.5	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 4.....	106
5.7.5.6	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 5.....	106
5.7.5.7	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 1.....	106
5.7.5.8	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 2.....	107
5.7.5.9	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 3.....	107
5.7.5.10	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 4.....	107
5.7.5.11	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 5.....	108
5.7.5.12	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 6.....	108
5.8	TSS and Guidance Activities (TOE Access).....	108
5.8.1	FTA_SSL_EXT.1.....	108
5.8.1.1	FTA_SSL_EXT.1 TSS 1.....	108
5.8.1.2	FTA_SSL_EXT.1 Guidance 1.....	109
5.8.2	FTA_SSL.3.....	109
5.8.2.1	FTA_SSL.3 TSS 1.....	109
5.8.2.2	FTA_SSL.3 Guidance 1.....	110
5.8.3	FTA_SSL.4.....	110
5.8.3.1	FTA_SSL.4 TSS 1.....	110
5.8.3.2	FTA_SSL.4 Guidance 1.....	110
5.8.4	FTA_TAB.1.....	111

5.8.4.1	FTA_TAB.1 TSS 1	111
5.8.4.2	FTA_TAB.1 Guidance 1	111
5.9	TSS and Guidance Activities (Trusted Path/Channels)	112
5.9.1	FTP_ITC.1.....	112
5.9.1.1	FTP_ITC.1 TSS 1.....	112
5.9.1.2	FTP_ITC.1 Guidance 1.....	112
5.9.2	FTP_TRP.1/Admin	113
5.9.2.1	FTP_TRP.1/Admin TSS 1	113
5.9.2.2	FTP_TRP.1/Admin Guidance 1.....	113
6	Detailed Test Cases (Test Activities)	114
6.1	FAU_GEN.1 Test #1.....	114
6.2	FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1.....	114
6.3	FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #2 (a).....	115
6.4	FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #2 (b).....	115
6.5	FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #2 (c)	116
6.6	FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #4.....	116
6.7	FPT_STM_EXT.1 Test #1.....	116
6.8	FPT_STM_EXT.1 Test #2.....	117
6.9	FPT_STM_EXT.1 Test #3.....	117
6.10	FTP_ITC.1 Test #1	117
6.11	FTP_ITC.1 Test #2	118
6.12	FTP_ITC.1 Test #3	118
6.13	FTP_ITC.1 Test #4	118
6.14	FIA_AFL.1 Test #1	119
6.15	FIA_AFL.1 Test #2a	120
6.16	FIA_AFL.1 Test #2b	120
6.17	FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 Test #1.....	121
6.18	FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 Test #2.....	121
6.19	FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Test #1.....	122
6.20	FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Test #2.....	123
6.21	FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Test #3.....	123
6.22	FIA_UAU.7 Test #1.....	124
6.23	FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate Test #1.....	124

6.24	FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate Test #2.....	124
6.25	FMT_MOF.1/Functions (1) Test #1	125
6.26	FMT_MOF.1/Functions (1) Test #2	125
6.27	FMT_MOF.1/Functions Test #3	126
6.28	FMT_MOF.1/Functions Test #4	126
6.29	FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys Test #1	127
6.30	FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys Test #2	127
6.31	FMT_SMF.1 Test #1	128
6.32	FMT_SMR.2 Test #1.....	128
6.33	FTA_SSL.3 Test #1.....	129
6.34	FTA_SSL.4 Test #1.....	129
6.35	FTA_SSL.4 Test #2.....	130
6.36	FTA_SSL_EXT.1.1 Test #1	130
6.37	FTA_TAB.1 Test #1.....	131
6.38	FTP_TRP.1/Admin Test #1	131
6.39	FTP_TRP.1/Admin Test #2	132
6.40	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #1.....	132
6.41	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #2.....	133
6.42	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #3.....	134
6.43	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #4a	134
6.44	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #4b.....	134
6.45	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #4c	135
6.46	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #5a	135
6.47	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #5b.....	136
6.48	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #6a	136
6.49	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #6b.....	137
6.50	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #6c	137
6.51	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #1.....	137
6.52	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #2.....	138
6.53	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #3.....	139
6.54	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #4.....	139
6.55	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #5 (1).....	140

6.56	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #5 (2)(a).....	141
6.57	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #5 (2)(b)	142
6.58	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #5 (2)(c).....	143
6.59	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #6.....	143
6.60	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #7a.....	144
6.61	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #7b.....	144
6.62	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #7c	145
6.63	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.3 Test #1.....	145
6.64	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.3 Test #2.....	146
6.65	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.3 Test #3.....	146
6.66	FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.4 Test #1.....	147
6.67	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Test #1	147
6.68	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Test #2	148
6.69	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Test #3a	149
6.70	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Test #3b	149
6.71	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.2 Test #1	150
6.72	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 Test #1a	151
6.73	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 Test #1b	151
6.74	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 Test #3	151
6.75	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #1	152
6.76	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #2a	153
6.77	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #2b	153
6.78	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #3a	154
6.79	FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #3b	154
6.80	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #1a	155
6.81	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #1b	155
6.82	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #2	155
6.83	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #3	156
6.84	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #4	156
6.85	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #5b	157
6.86	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #6	157
6.87	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #7	158

6.88	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #8	159
6.89	FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.3 Test #1	159
6.90	FPT_TST_EXT.1 Test #1	159
6.91	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #1	160
6.92	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #2 (a)	161
6.93	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #2 (b)	162
6.94	FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #2 (c)	162
6.95	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #1a.....	163
6.96	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #1b	163
6.97	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #2	164
6.98	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #3	164
6.99	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #4	166
6.100	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #5	166
6.101	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #6	167
6.102	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #7	167
6.103	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #8a.....	168
6.104	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #8b	168
6.105	FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #8c.....	169
6.106	FIA_X509_EXT.1.2/Rev Test #1	169
6.107	FIA_X509_EXT.1.2/Rev Test #2	170
6.108	FIA_X509_EXT.2 Test #1	171
6.109	FIA_X509_EXT.3 Test #1	171
6.110	FIA_X509_EXT.3 Test #2	172
7	Security Assurance Requirements	173
7.1	ADV_FSP.1 Basic Functional Specification	173
7.1.1	ADV_FSP.1.....	173
7.1.1.1	ADV_FSP.1 Activity 1	173
7.1.1.2	ADV_FSP.1 Activity 2	173
7.1.1.3	ADV_FSP.1 Activity 3	173
7.2	AGD_OPE.1 Operational User Guidance.....	174
7.2.1	AGD_OPE.1.....	174
7.2.1.1	AGD_OPE.1 Activity 1	174
7.2.1.2	AGD_OPE.1 Activity 2	174

7.2.1.3	AGD_OPE.1 Activity 3	174
7.2.1.4	AGD_OPE.1 Activity 4	175
7.2.1.5	AGD_OPE.1 Activity 5 [TD0536]	175
7.3	AGD_PRE.1 Preparative Procedures	176
7.3.1	AGD_PRE.1	176
7.3.1.1	AGD_PRE.1 Activity 1	176
7.3.1.2	AGD_PRE.1 Activity 2	177
7.3.1.3	AGD_PRE.1 Activity 3	177
7.3.1.4	AGD_PRE.1 Activity 4	178
7.3.1.5	AGD_PRE.1 Activity 5	178
7.4	ALC Assurance Activities	179
7.4.1	ALC_CMC.1	179
7.4.1.1	ALC_CMC.1 Activity 1	179
7.4.2	ALC_CMS.1	179
7.4.2.1	ALC_CMS.1 Activity 1	179
7.5	ATE_IND.1 Independent Testing – Conformance	179
7.5.1	ATE_IND.1	179
7.5.1.1	ATE_IND.1 Activity 1	179
7.6	AVA_VAN.1 Vulnerability Survey	180
7.6.1	AVA_VAN.1	180
7.6.1.1	AVA_VAN.1 Activity 1 [TD0564, Labgram #116]	180
7.6.1.2	AVA_VAN.1 Activity 2	181
8	Conclusion	183

1 TOE Overview

The Internet Protocol Crosspoint (IPX) switch is a 10 Gigabit (Gb) Internet Protocol (IP) switch optimized for video-over-IP traffic (compressed or uncompressed). For the MMA10G and 3080 models, each IPX card occupies two (2) slots (16- and 32-port IPX cards) or four (4) slots (64-port IPX cards) in an Evertz Modular Crosspoint (EMX) frame. The 9080 models include the IPX cards and frame in a 1RU form factor. All IPX-compatible cards may be inserted into any IPX frame configuration provided there are sufficient contiguous free slots available.

Since video by nature has a unidirectional flow, and multiple copies of a single incoming video stream are often sent to multiple output destinations, the IPX exclusively uses multicast IP addressing. Equipment to prepare video for IP transport, or to convert it into other video formats, is outside the scope of this TOE. Such equipment includes, but is not limited to, cameras, KVMs, codecs, video servers and video displays. Equipment to perform functions such as embedding audio and/or other information within the video stream is also outside the scope of this TOE.

The TOE is a network-based audio video distribution system and is classified as a network device (a generic infrastructure device that can be connected to a network). The TOE hardware devices are the Evertz:

- MMA10G-IPX-16 running MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.3,
- MMA10G-IPX-32 running MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.3,
- MMA10G-IPX-64 running MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-16-G3-CC running MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-32-G3-CC running MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-64-G6-CC running MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-16-10G-CC running MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-32-10G-CC running MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-64-10G-CC running MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-16-10G-HW-CC running MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-32-10G-HW-CC running MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-64-10G-HW-CC running MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-16GE-CC running MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-32GE-CC running MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-64GE-CC running MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-16GE-RJ45-CC running MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-32GE-RJ45-CC running MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.3,
- 3080IPX-64GE-RJ45-CC running MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.3,
- 9080IPX-16-12RJ45-4SFP10GE-CC running MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.3,
- 9080IPX-16GE-12RJ45-4SFP-CC running MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.3,

- 9080IPX-32-28RJ45-4SFP10GE-CC running MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.3,
- 9080IPX-32-28RJ45-4SFP-CC running MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.3

and will be referred to as "IPX" throughout this document. The IPX appliances are Ethernet switches optimized for video content.

NOTE: All the devices listed above run on the same Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor and use the same microarchitecture.

1.1 TOE Description

This section provides an overview of the TOE architecture, including physical boundaries, security functions, and relevant TOE documentation and references. The item outlined in red is considered the TOE boundary for testing purposes.

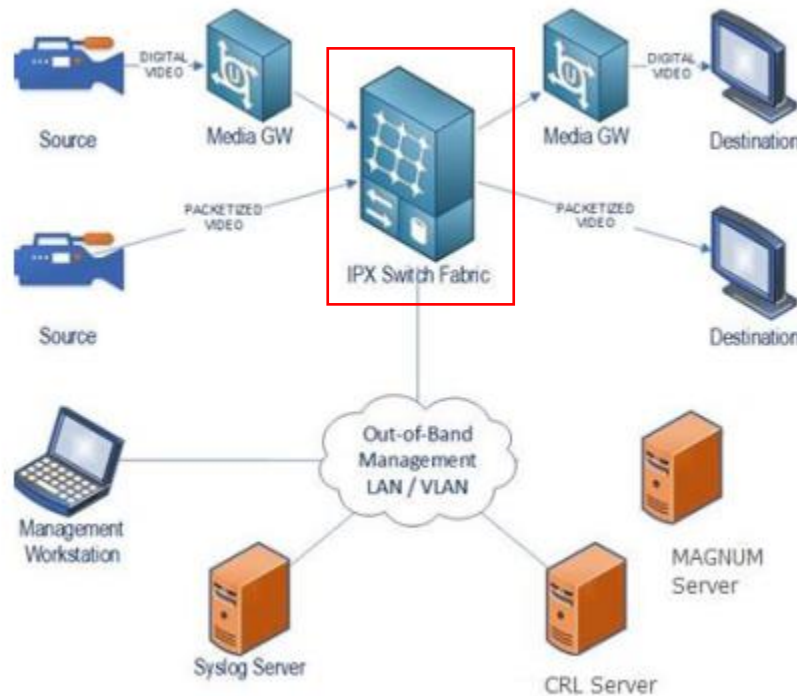


Figure 1 – Representative TOE Deployment

1.1.1 Physical Boundaries and IT Testing Environment Components

The physical boundaries of the TOE are outlined in section 1.2. The media and video components of the IT environment are NOT part of the TOE physical boundary. The IT Testing Environment Components used to test the TOE are shown in Table 2 below:

Table 1 – IT Testing Environment Components

Component	Required	Purpose/Description
Syslog Server	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conformant with RFC 5424 (Syslog Protocol) • Supporting Syslog over TLS (RFC 5425) • Acting as a TLSv1.2 server • Supporting Client Certificate authentication • Supporting at least one of the following cipher suites: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 ○ TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 ○ TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
Management Workstation with web browser	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internet Explorer 11, Google Chrome 50, or Firefox 38 • Supporting TLSv1.2 • Supporting Client Certificate authentication • Supporting at least one of the following ciphersuites: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 ○ TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 ○ TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
CRL Server	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conformant with RFC 5280
MAGNUM Server	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides remote management of the TOE’s routing and switching of video signals • Supporting TLSv1.2 with at least one of the following ciphersuites: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA

Component	Required	Purpose/Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 ○ TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 ○ TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 ○ TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
Media Gateway	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Optional component for converting media streams. Not required for TOE operation.
Video Source devices	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Optional component for creating video streams that are sent to the TOE. Not required for TOE operation. ● Supporting packetized or digital video
Video Destination devices	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Optional component for viewing video streams output by the TOE. Not required for TOE operation. ● Supporting packetized or digital video

1.1.2 Security Functions Provided by the TOE

The TOE provides the security functions required by the Collaborative Protection Profile for Network Devices, hereafter referred to as NDcPP v2.2e or NDcPP.

1.1.2.1 Security Audit

The TOE's Audit security function supports audit record generation and review. The TOE provides date and time information that is used in audit timestamps. Very broadly, the Audit events generated by the TOE include:

- Establishment of a trusted path or channel session
- Failure to Establish a trusted path or channel session
- Termination of a trusted path or channel session
- Failure of trusted channel functions
- Identification and Authentication
- Unsuccessful attempt to validate a certificate
- Lockouts due to unsuccessful authentication attempts
- Any update attempt
- Result of the update attempt
- Management of TSF data
- Changes to Time
- Session timeouts

The TOE stores generated audit data on itself and sends audit events to a syslog server, using a TLS protected collection method. Logs are classified into various predefined categories. The logging categories help describe the content of the messages that they contain. Access to the logs is restricted to only Security Administrators, who has no access to edit them, only to copy or delete (clear) them. Audit records are protected from unauthorized modifications and deletions.

The TSF provides the capability to view audit data by using the Syslog tab in the web browser. The log records the time, host name, facility, application, and “message” (the log details). The previous audit records are overwritten when the allocated space for these records reaches the threshold on a FIFO basis.

1.1.2.2 Cryptographic Support

The TOE includes an OpenSSL library (Version 1.1.1k with Fedora Patches) that implements CAVP validated cryptographic algorithms for random bit generation, encryption/decryption, authentication, and integrity protection/verification. These algorithms are used to provide security for the TLS/HTTPs connections for secure management and secure connections to a syslog and authentication servers. TLS and HTTPs are also used to verify firmware updates. The cryptographic services provided by the TOE are described below:

Table 2 – TOE Cryptographic Protocols

Cryptographic Protocol	Use within the TOE
HTTPS/TLS (client)	Secure connection to syslog FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSC_EXT.1
HTTPS/TLS (server)	Peer connections to MAGNUM and remote management FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.2
AES	Provides encryption/decryption in support of the TLS protocol. FCS_TLSC_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.2
DRBG	Deterministic random bit generation use to generate keys. FCS_TLSS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.2, FCS_RBG_EXT.1
Secure hash	Used as part of digital signatures and firmware integrity checks. FCS_COP.1/Hash, FCS_TLSC_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.2
HMAC	Provides keyed hashing services in support of TLS. FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash, FCS_TLSC_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.2
EC-DH	Provides key establishment for TLS. FCS_CKM.2, FCS_TLSC_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.2
ECDSA	Provides components for EC-DH key establishment. FCS_CKM.1, FCS_CKM.2, FCS_TLSS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.2
RSA	Provide key establishment, key generation and signature generation and verification (PKCS1_V1.5) in support of TLS.

FCS_CKM.1, FCS_COP.1/SigGen, FCS_COP.1/SigVer, FCS_TLSC_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.1, FCS_TLSS_EXT.2
--

Each of these cryptographic algorithms have been validated for conformance to the requirements specified in their respective standards, as identified below:

Table 3 – CAVP Algorithm Testing References

SFR	Algorithm	Standard	CAVP Certificate #	Processors
AES 128/256-bit CBC, GCM	AES 128/256-bit CBC, GCM	IOS 19772 (GCM)	A2454	PowerQUICC® II Pro MPC8377E
CTR DRBG using AES 256	CTR DRBG using AES 256	ISO/IEC 18031:2011	A2454	PowerQUICC® II Pro MPC8377E
EC-DH	EC-DH	NIST SP 800-56A (key establishment)	A2454	PowerQUICC® II Pro MPC8377E
ECDSA	ECDSA	FIPS PUB 186-4 (key generation)	A2454	PowerQUICC® II Pro MPC8377E
HMAC-SHA- 1/256/384	HMAC-SHA- 1/256/384	ISO/IEC 9797-2:2011	A2454	PowerQUICC® II Pro MPC8377E
SHA-1/256/384	SHA-1/256/384	ISO/IEC 10118-3:2004	A2454	PowerQUICC® II Pro MPC8377E
RSA 2048/3072/4096	RSA 2048/3072/4096	FIPS PUB 186-4 (key generation and Digital Signature) ISO/IEC 9796-2 (digital signature)	A2454	PowerQUICC® II Pro MPC8377E

The following table lists all SFRs for which a CAVP certificate is claimed, the CAVP algorithm list name and the CAVP Certificate number.

Table 4 – CAVP Algorithm Testing References

SFR	Algorithm in ST	Implementation name	CAVP Alg.	CAVP Cert #	TOE Cards
FCS_CKM.1	RSA schemes using cryptographic key sizes of 2048-bit or greater that meet the following: FIPS PUB 186-4, “Digital Signature Standard (DSS)”, Appendix B.3	IPX Cryptographic Module	RSA	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor
	ECC schemes using “NIST curves” [selection: P-256, P-384, P-521] that meet the following: FIPS PUB 186-4, “Digital Signature Standard (DSS)”, Appendix B.4	IPX Cryptographic Module	ECC	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor

SFR	Algorithm in ST	Implementation name	CAVP Alg.	CAVP Cert #	TOE Cards
FCS_CKM.2	RSA-based key establishment schemes that meet the following: RSAES-PKCS1-v1_5 as specified in Section 7.2 of RFC 8017, "Public-Key Cryptography Standards (PKCS) #1: RSA Cryptography Specifications Version 2.1"	IPX Cryptographic Module	RSA	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor
	Elliptic curve-based key establishment schemes that meet the following: NIST Special Publication 800-56A Revision 2, "Recommendation for Pair-Wise Key Establishment Schemes Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography"	IPX Cryptographic Module	EC	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor
FCS_COP.1/ DataEncryption	AES used in [CBC, CTR, GCM] mode and cryptographic key sizes [128 bits, 256 bits]	IPX Cryptographic Module	AES	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor
FCS_COP.1/ SigGen	For RSA schemes: FIPS PUB 186-4, "Digital Signature Standard (DSS)", Section 5.5, using PKCS #1 v2.1 Signature Schemes RSASSA-PSS and/or RSASSA-PKCS1v1_5; ISO/IEC 9796-2, Digital signature scheme 2 or Digital Signature scheme 3.	IPX Cryptographic Module	RSA	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor
FCS_COP.1/ Hash	[SHA-1, SHA-256, SHA-384] and message digest sizes [160, 256, 384] bits.	IPX Cryptographic Module	SHA	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor
FCS_COP.1/ KeyedHash	[HMAC-SHA-1, HMAC-SHA-256, HMAC-SHA-384] and cryptographic key sizes [160,256,384 (in bits) used in HMAC] and message digest sizes [160, 256, 384] bits.	IPX Cryptographic Module	HMAC	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor
FCS_RBG_EXT.1	CTR_DRBG (AES)	IPX Cryptographic Module	AES	A2454	Freescale MPC8377E PowerQUICC II processor

1.1.2.3 Identification and Authentication

All Administrators wanting to use TOE services are identified and authenticated prior to being allowed access to any of the services other than the display of the warning banner. ("Regular" IPX users do not access IPX directly; they control IP video switching through the IPX using a switch control system, such as Evertz' Magnum. The switching of those IP video transport stream is outside the scope of the TOE.)

Once an Administrator attempts to access the management functionality of the TOE, the TOE prompts the Administrator for a username and password for password-based authentication. The identification and authentication credentials are confirmed against a local user database. Only after the Administrator presents the correct identification and authentication credentials will access to the TOE functionality be granted. The TOE uses X.509v3 certificates as defined by RFC 5280 to support authentication for TLS/HTTPS connections.

The TOE provides the capability to set password minimum length rules. This is to ensure the use of strong passwords in attempts to protect against brute force attacks. The TOE also accepts passwords composed of a variety of characters to support complex password composition. During authentication, no indication is given of the characters composing the password.

Remote administrators are locked out after a configurable number of unsuccessful authentication attempts.

The IPX requires a password-protected serial connection to perform initial configuration of the system IP address(es). Once each address is established, administrators use IP connectivity for all further administrative actions, including configuration, operations, and monitoring.

1.1.2.4 Security Management

The TOE provides secure administrative services for management of general TOE configuration and the security functionality provided by the TOE. All TOE administration occurs either through a secure session or a local console connection. The TOE provides the ability to perform the following actions:

- Administer the TOE locally and remotely
- Configure the access banner
- Configure the cryptographic services
- Configure number of unsuccessful login attempts that trigger a lockout
- Update the TOE and verify the updates using digital signature capability prior to installing those updates
- Specify the time limits of session inactivity

All of these management functions are restricted to an Administrator, which covers all administrator roles. Administrators are individuals who manage specific type of administrative tasks. In IPX, only the only admin role exists, since there is no provision for “regular” users to access IPX directly (as described above), and the portion of IPX they access and control are outside the scope of the TOE.

Primary management is done using the Webeasy web-based interface using HTTPS. This provides a network administration console from which one can manage various identity services. These services include authentication, authorization, and reporting. All of these services can be managed from the web browser, which uses a menu-driven navigation system.

There is also a very simple serial-based connection (RS-232) that provides a simple menu interface. This is used to configure the IP interface (IP address, etc.). It is password-protected, and is typically only used once, for initial set-up.

1.1.2.5 Protection of the TSF

The TOE will terminate inactive sessions after an Administrator-configurable time period. Once a session has been terminated the TOE requires the user to re-authenticate to establish a new session. The TOE provides protection of TSF data (authentication data and cryptographic keys). In addition, the TOE internally maintains the date and time. This date and time are used as the time stamp that is applied to TOE generated audit records. The TOE also ensures firmware updates are from a reliable source. Finally, the TOE performs testing to verify correct operation.

In order for updates to be installed on the TOE, an administrator initiates the process from the web interface. IPX automatically uses the digital signature mechanism to confirm the integrity of the product before installing the update.

1.1.2.6 TOE Access

Aside from the automatic Administrators session termination due to inactivity describes above, the TOE also allows Administrators to terminate their own interactive session. Once a session has been terminated the TOE requires the user to re-authenticate to establish a new session.

The TOE will display an Administrator-specified banner on the web browser management interface prior to allowing any administrative access to the TOE.

1.1.2.7 Trusted Path/Channels

The TOE allows the establishment of a trusted path between a video control system (such as Evertz' Magnum) and the IPX. The TOE also establishes a secure connection for sending audit data to a syslog server using TLS and other external authentication stores using TLS-protected communications.

The TOE uses HTTPS/TLS to provide a trusted path between itself and remote administrative users. The TOE does not implement any additional methods of remote administration. The remote administrative users are responsible for initiating the trusted path when they wish to communicate with the TOE.

1.1.3 TOE Documentation

The following documents are essential to understanding and controlling the TOE in the evaluated configuration:

- 3080IPX Integrated Switching Fabric User Manual, Version 1.9, June 2016
- IPX MMA10G-IPX Security Administration Manual, Revision 1b, Aug 16, 2019
- MMA10G-IPX Security Target 1.0, December 12, 2022
- IPX MMA10G-IPX v3.3 Security Administrative Guide Addendum for Common Criteria, version 1.1, 01 December 2022

1.1.4 References

In additional to TOE documentation, the following reference may also be valuable when understanding and controlling the TOE: collaborative Protection Profile for Network Devices, Version 2.2 [NDcPP]

2 Assurance Activities Identification

The Assurance Activities contained within this document include all those defined within the NDcPP 2.2e based upon the core SFRs and those implemented based on selections within the PP.

3 Test Equivalency Justification

The following equivalency analysis provides a per category analysis of key areas of differentiation for each hardware model to determine the minimum subset to be used in testing. The areas examined will use the analysis provided in the supporting documentation for the NDcPP evaluation. A comparison of the data presented below is provided to identify a testing subset that will exercise each of the differences in TOE models.

The Internet Protocol Crosspoint switch, herein after referred to as IPX is a 10Gb IP switch that is optimized for video-over-IP traffic.

3.1 Hardware

The same board with CPU and memory is used in all models. The firmware differs only in supporting the differing number of ports for each model. The 3080 and 9080 models are used for broadcast video support, while the MMA-10G models are used for audio visual (AV) support. While the AV models provide a more specialized switching functionality, both broadcast and AV models can support the same types of traffic. The MMA10G and 3080 models are all used within the EMX frame with the same EMX frame controller. The 9080 models include the frame and frame controller within the 1RU form factor.

3.2 Functional Differences

There are no functional differences.

The TOE implements the following security functionality throughout all of the models.

- Security Audit

The TOE provides extensive auditing capabilities. The TOE can audit events related to cryptographic functionality, identification and authentication, and administrative actions. The TOE generates an audit record for each auditable event. Each security relevant audit event has the date, timestamp, event description, and subject identity. The administrator configures auditable events, performs back-up operations and manages audit data storage. The TOE provides the administrator with a circular audit trail. Audit logs are backed up over an encrypted channel to an external audit server.

- Cryptographic Support

The TOE provides cryptography in support of other TOE security functionality. All the algorithms claimed have CAVP certificates (Operational Environment – PowerQUICC II Pro MPC8377E). The TOE uses an OpenSSL library.

The TOE provides cryptography in support of connections to remote audit servers, MAGNUM control servers and remote administrative management via TLS v1.2.

- Identification and Authentication

The TOE provides authentication services for administrative users to connect to the TOE's secure WebEasy administrator interface. The TOE requires Authorized Administrators to authenticate prior to being granted access to any of the management functionality. The TOE can be configured to require a minimum password length of 15 characters. The TOE provides administrator authentication against a local user database. Password-based authentication can be performed on the serial console interfaces.

The TOE provides an automatic lockout when a user attempts to authenticate and enters invalid information. After a defined number of authentication attempts fail exceeding the configured allowable attempts, the user is locked out until an authorized administrator can enable the user account or the configured time has expired.

The TOE uses X.509v3 certificates as defined by RFC 5280 to support authentication for TLS connections.

- Security Management

The TOE provides secure administrative services for management of general TOE configuration and the security functionality provided by the TOE. All TOE administration occurs either through a secure TLS v1.2 session or via a local console connection. The TOE provides the ability to securely manage:

- Administration of the TOE locally and remotely;
- All TOE administrative users;
- All identification and authentication;
- All audit functionality of the TOE;
- All TOE cryptographic functionality;
- The timestamps maintained by the TOE;
- Update to the TOE and verification of the updates;
- Specify the time limits of session inactivity.

Management of the TSF data is restricted to Security Administrators. The ability to enable, disable, determine and modify the behavior of all of the security functions of the TOE is restricted to authorized administrators.

Administrators can create configurable login banners to be displayed at time of login, and can also define an inactivity timeout for each admin interface to terminate sessions after a set period of inactivity.

- Protection of the TSF

The TOE protects against interference and tampering by untrusted subjects by implementing identification, authentication, and access controls to limit configuration to Authorized Administrators. The TOE prevents reading of cryptographic keys and passwords.

The TOE internally maintains the date and time. This date and time is used as the timestamp that is applied to audit records generated by the TOE.

Administrators can update the TOE's clock manually. Finally, the TOE performs testing to verify correct operation of the cryptographic module.

The TOE is able to verify any software updates prior to the software updates being installed on the TOE to avoid the installation of unauthorized software.

- TOE Access

The TOE can terminate or lock inactive sessions after an Authorized Administrator configurable time-period. Once a session has been terminated the TOE requires the user to re-authenticate to establish a new session. Sessions can also be terminated if an Authorized Administrator enters the “exit” command. The TOE can also display a Security Administrator specified banner on the CLI management interface prior to allowing any administrative access to the TOE.

- Trusted Path/Channels

The TOE allows trusted paths to be established to itself from remote administrators over TLS v1,2, and initiates a TLS session to transmit audit messages to remote syslog servers.

3.3 Architectural Description

Model	Software	AV/Broadcast	Supported Ports	Form Factor	Chassis Supported	Frame Controller	Processor
MMA10G-IPX-16-CC	MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.2	AV	16 SFP ports	Modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E
MMA10G-IPX-32-CC	MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.2	AV	32 SFP ports	Modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E
MMA10G-IPX-64-CC	MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.2	AV	64 SFP ports	modular	EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-16-G3-CC	MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.2	Broadcast	16 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-32-G3-CC	MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.2	Broadcast	32 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E

Model	Software	AV/Broadcast	Supported Ports	Form Factor	Chassis Supported	Frame Controller	Processor
3080IPX-64-G6-CC	MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.2	Broadcast	64 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-16-10G-CC	MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.2	Broadcast	16 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-32-10G-CC	MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.2	Broadcast	32 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-64-10G-CC	MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.2	Broadcast	64 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-16-10G-HW-CC	MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.2	Broadcast	16 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-32-10G-HW-CC	MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.2	Broadcast	32 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-64-10G-HW-CC	MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.2	Broadcast	64 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	modular	EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-16GE-CC	MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.2	Broadcast	16 GbE ports (GbE only)	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-32GE-CC	MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.2	Broadcast	32 GbE ports (GbE only)	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-64GE-CC	MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.2	Broadcast	64 GbE ports (GbE only)	modular	EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-16GE-RJ45-CC	MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.2	Broadcast	16 RJ45 GbE ports	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E
3080IPX-32GE-RJ45-CC	MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.2	Broadcast	32 RJ45 GbE ports	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C@ II Pro MPC8377E

Model	Software	AV/Broadcast	Supported Ports	Form Factor	Chassis Supported	Frame Controller	Processor
3080IPX-64GE-RJ45-CC	MMA10G-IPX-64-CC v3.2	Broadcast	64 RJ45 GbE ports	modular	EMX1-FR EMX3-FR EMX6-FR	EMX-FC	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E
9080IPX-16-12RJ45-4SFP10GE-CC	MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.2	Broadcast	12 RJ45 GbE ports 4 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	1RU	N/A	None	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E
9080IPX-16GE-12RJ45-4SFP-CC	MMA10G-IPX-16-CC v3.2	Broadcast	12 RJ45 GbE ports 4 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	1RU	N/A	None	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E
9080IPX-32-28RJ45-4SFP10GE-CC	MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.2	Broadcast	28 RJ45 GbE ports 4 SFP ports (10GbE)	1RU	N/A	None	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E
9080IPX-32-28RJ45-4SFP-CC	MMA10G-IPX-32-CC v3.2	Broadcast	28 RJ45 GbE ports 4 SFP ports (GbE or 10GbE)	1RU	N/A	None	PowerQUIC C® II Pro MPC8377E

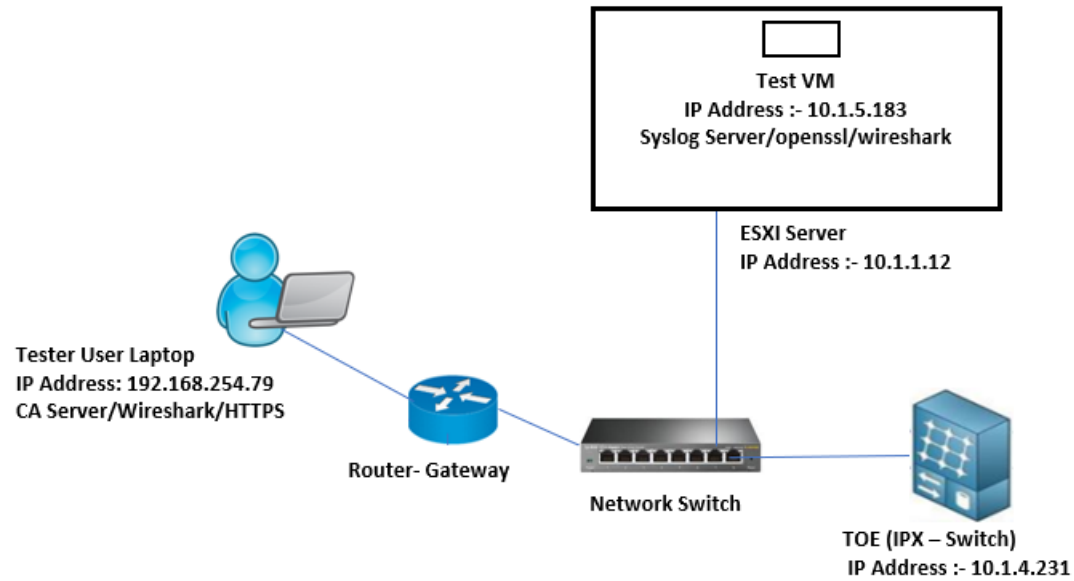
3.4 Conclusions

Based on the equivalency rationale listed above, testing on one model is sufficient. All other models listed above are included by equivalency. The following platform was tested:

- MMA10G-IPX-16-CC Version 3.3

4 Test Bed Descriptions

4.1 Test Bed Diagram



4.2 Test Bed Details

Device Name	OS	Version	Function	Protocol	Time	Tools (Version)
MMA10G-IPX-16-CC	MMA10G-IPX	3.3	TOE	TLS/HTTPS	Manually set and verified	Openssl/web-browser/putty

Switch	Cisco IOS	N/A	Switch	IP	N/A	N/A
Test User Laptop	Microsoft Windows	10	Test W/S	HTTPS	Manually set and verified	Putty/Wireshark
Router - Gateway	Cisco IOS	N/A	Router	IP	N/A	N/A
VM1	Kali Linux		Syslog	Syslog/SSH	Manually set and verified	Wireshark/OpenSSLv1.1.1m/OpenTLsv1.2
VM2	Kali Linux		CRL	CRL/SSH	Manually set and verified	Wireshark/OpenSSLv1.1.1m/OpenTLsv1.2

5 Detailed Test Cases (TSS and Guidance Activities)

5.1 TSS and Guidance Activities (Auditing)

5.1.1 FAU_GEN.1

5.1.1.1 FAU_GEN.1 TSS 1

Objective	For the administrative task of generating/import of, changing, or deleting of cryptographic keys as defined in FAU_GEN.1.1c, the TSS should identify what information is logged to identify the relevant key.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to determine the verdict of this assurance activity. The evaluator confirmed that within this section it identified the following information that was logged in order to identify the relevant key in relation to import/generation, changing, or deletion of cryptographic keys:</p> <p>Logs of Administrator actions on keys associated, such as generating or deleting keys, with this certificate will refer to the key as the server private key.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.1.1.2 FAU_GEN.1 TSS 2

Objective	For distributed TOEs the evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it describes which of the overall required auditable events defined in FAU_GEN.1.1 are generated and recorded by which TOE components. The evaluator shall ensure that this mapping of audit events to TOE components accounts for, and is consistent with, information provided in Table 1, as well as events in Tables 2, 4, and 5 (where applicable to the overall TOE). This includes that the evaluator shall confirm that all components defined as generating audit information for a particular SFR should also contribute to that SFR as defined in the mapping of SFRs to TOE components, and that the audit records generated by each component cover all the SFRs that it implements.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	Pass

5.1.1.3 FAU_GEN.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check the guidance documentation and ensure that it provides an example of each auditable event required by FAU_GEN.1 (i.e. at least one instance of each auditable event, comprising the mandatory, optional and selection-based SFR sections as applicable, shall be provided from the actual audit record).
-----------	--

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Audit Events' in the AGD to verify that it provides an example of each auditable event required by FAU_GEN.1. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the table '6.2 Audit Events Table' contains a listing and description of each of the fields in generated audit records that contain the information required in FAU_GEN.1.2, as well as an example audit record. The evaluator next compared this list of events to the auditable events listed in the NDcPP.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.1.1.4 FAU_GEN.1 Guidance 2

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall also make a determination of the administrative actions related to TSF data related to configuration changes. The evaluator shall examine the guidance documentation and make a determination of which administrative commands, including subcommands, scripts, and configuration files, are related to the configuration (including enabling or disabling) of the mechanisms implemented in the TOE that are necessary to enforce the requirements specified in the cPP. The evaluator shall document the methodology or approach taken while determining which actions in the administrative guide are related to TSF data related to configuration changes. The evaluator may perform this activity as part of the activities associated with ensuring that the corresponding guidance documentation satisfies the requirements related to it.</p>								
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the AGD to verify that it identifies administrative commands, including subcommands, scripts, and configuration files, that are related to the configuration (including enabling or disabling) of the mechanisms implemented in the TOE that are necessary to enforce the requirements specified in the cPP. The evaluator first examined the entirety of AGD to determine what administrative commands are associated with each administrative activity. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the following are applicable:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Administrative Activity</th> <th>Method (Command/GUI Configuration)</th> <th>Section</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>login and logout</td> <td> <p>Logging to Local Console: <i>Over a serial console port by using a 'Serial Connection Program' such as putty.exe, and login to the CLI using the username and password</i></p> <p>Logout of Local Console:</p> </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login via Local Serial Connection • Terminating Serial Console Connection • Login via Web GUI • Terminating Web Session </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Administrative Activity	Method (Command/GUI Configuration)	Section	login and logout	<p>Logging to Local Console: <i>Over a serial console port by using a 'Serial Connection Program' such as putty.exe, and login to the CLI using the username and password</i></p> <p>Logout of Local Console:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login via Local Serial Connection • Terminating Serial Console Connection • Login via Web GUI • Terminating Web Session
Administrative Activity	Method (Command/GUI Configuration)	Section							
login and logout	<p>Logging to Local Console: <i>Over a serial console port by using a 'Serial Connection Program' such as putty.exe, and login to the CLI using the username and password</i></p> <p>Logout of Local Console:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login via Local Serial Connection • Terminating Serial Console Connection • Login via Web GUI • Terminating Web Session 							

		<p>Use 'logout' or 'exit' commands to logout of a console session</p> <p>Logging in to Web Interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Launch a web browser session • Enter the IP address of IPX • Log in with username of the administrator and the password <p>Logging out of Web Interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click 'logout' button on the top right corner 		
	Resetting passwords	<p>Change User Passwords:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using the WebGUI, under • Login to the "Management Web Application" • Click "Settings" displayed at the bottom of the displayed page • Select "Users" tab • Select "Edit" to modify a user password. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • User Management 	
	Create CSR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the IPX Serial Console 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create Certificate Signing Request 	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Go to 'Certificate Management' and select the option (1) Create New Certificate Signing Request (CSR) • Enter the following fields. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Common Name ○ Organization ○ Organizational Unit ○ Country • Generate the CSR. 		
	<p>Import Signed Server Certificate</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the IPX Management Web Application • Click “General” menu from Menus listed on left of the page • Scroll down to “Credentials” section • Click “Choose File” button of “Signed SSL Certificate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upload SSL Certificate 	

		<p>Upload segment and select the CA signed SSL certificate provided by your CA from your file system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click “Upload” • Wait for Upload success status to be displayed • Reboot IPX 		
	<p>Import Trusted CA Certificate</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the IPX Management Web Application • Click “General” menu from Menus listed on left of the displayed index page • Scroll down to “Credentials” section • Click “Choose File” button of “Trusted Certificate Chain Upload” segment and select the trusted certificate chain provided by 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upload Certificate Chain 	

		<p>your CA from your file system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click “Upload” • A message informing the status of the upload will be displayed 		
	<p>Upgrading Firmware</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the Management Web Application • Click “Upgrade” menu on top the displayed page • Scroll to “Image Settings” Section • Find a slot which is empty. If None of the Image Slots are empty, click Delete button from a suitable Image slot • Click “Choose File” displayed in the Image Slot row, Select the image file to be upgraded to • Click “Create” button 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performing Secure Upgrade 	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the popup dialog • Wait for “Processing” status “Message” text to turn to “Image [N] created successfully using <filename>” • Image has been successfully upgraded into the slot location • Scroll up to “Boot Image” section and Select “Next boot Image” to the newly uploaded image slot • Click “Reboot button”, wait for system to reboot in to the newly uploaded image 		
--	--	--	--	--

Next, the evaluator examined each of the test cases and identified test cases which exercised the above referenced functionality. The audit record associated with the configuration was captured. The following table identifies the test cases in which audit records for those configurations can be found.

Administrative Activity	Method (Command/GUI Configuration)	Test Case(s)
login and logout	Logging to Local Console: <i>Over a serial console port by using a 'Serial Connection Program' such as</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Test #1 • FTA_SSL.4 Test #1 • FTA_SSL.4 Test #2

		<p><i>putty.exe, and login to the CLI using the username and password</i></p> <p>Logout of Local Console: <i>Use 'logout' or 'exit' commands to logout of a console session</i></p> <p>Logging in to Web Interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Launch a web browser session</i> • <i>Enter the IP address of IPX</i> • <i>Log in with username of the administrator and the password</i> <p>Logging out of Web Interface: <i>Click 'logout' button on the top right corner</i></p>		
	<p>Resetting passwords</p>	<p>Change User Passwords:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Using the WebGUI, under</i> • <i>Login to the "Management Web Application"</i> • <i>Click "Settings" displayed at the bottom of the displayed page</i> • <i>Select "Users" tab</i> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 Test #1</i> 	

		Select "Edit" to modify a user password.	
Create CSR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the IPX Serial Console • Go to 'Certificate Management' and select the option (1) Create New Certificate Signing Request (CSR) • Enter the following fields. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Common Name ○ Organization ○ Organizational Unit ○ Country <p>Generate the CSR.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FIA_X509_EXT.3 Test #1 	
Import Signed Server Certificate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the IPX Management Web Application • Click "General" menu from Menus listed on left of the page 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FIA_X509_EXT.3 Test #2 	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scroll down to “Credentials” section • Click “Choose File” button of “Signed SSL Certificate Upload” segment and select the CA signed SSL certificate provided by your CA from your file system • Click “Upload” • Wait for Upload success status to be displayed 		
	<p>Import Trusted CA Certificate</p>	<p>Reboot IPX</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the IPX Management Web Application • Click “General” menu from Menus listed on left of the displayed index page • Scroll down to “Credentials” section • Click “Choose File” button of “Trusted Certificate Chain 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #1a 	

		<p>Upload segment and select the trusted certificate chain provided by your CA from your file system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click “Upload” <p>A message informing the status of the upload will be displayed</p>		
	<p>Upgrading Firmware</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the Management Web Application • Click “Upgrade” menu on top the displayed page • Scroll to “Image Settings” Section • Find a slot which is empty. If None of the Image Slots are empty, click Delete button from a suitable Image slot • Click “Choose File” displayed in the Image Slot row, Select the image file to be upgraded to • Click “Create” button 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #1 	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the popup dialog • Wait for “Processing” status “Message” text to turn to “Image [N] created successfully using <filename>” • Image has been successfully upgraded into the slot location • Scroll up to “Boot Image” section and Select “Next boot Image” to the newly uploaded image slot <p>Click “Reboot button”, wait for system to reboot in to the newly uploaded image</p>		
Verdict		Pass		

Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.

5.1.2 FAU_GEN.2

5.1.2.1 FAU_GEN.2 TSS 1

Objective	The requirement for FAU_GEN.2 is already covered by the TSS requirements for FAU.GEN.1
Evaluator Findings	Refer to section 5.1.1 above
Verdict	Pass.

5.1.2.2 FAU_GEN.2 Guidance 1

Objective	The requirement for FAU_GEN.2 is already covered by the Guidance requirements for FAU.GEN.1
Evaluator Findings	Refer to section 5.1.1 above
Verdict	Pass

5.1.3 FAU_STG_EXT.1

5.1.3.1 FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure it describes the means by which the audit data are transferred to the external audit server, and how the trusted channel is provided.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes the means by which the audit data are transferred to the external audit server, and how the trusted channel is provided. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that,</p> <p>Logs information is also sent (using TLS 1.2) to an external Syslog server. The [IPX UG] explains how to configure this connection. Configurations include adding the syslog server IP address/port number and uploading a trusted certificate chain to the TOE.</p> <p>The TSF implements Syslog over TLS using TLS v1.2. Logs are sent to the Syslog servers in real-time. The trusted channel with the Syslog server is described in greater detail in the FCS_TLSC_EXT.2 description.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.1.3.2 FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 2

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure it describes the amount of audit data that are stored locally; what happens when the local audit data store is full; and how these records are protected against unauthorized access.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes the amount of audit data that are stored locally; what happens when the local audit data store is full; and how these records are protected against unauthorized access. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that,</p> <p>IPX stores all audit data locally in a secure location; it is accessible to administrators using the “Syslog” tab on the web interface.</p> <p>Two files are used, each with a maximum capacity of 900 KB. Initially both files are empty, and entries are added to file 1. Once file 1 is full, newer entries will be added to file 2 until it becomes full, at which time content of file 1 will be cleared and entries added to</p>

	<p>file 1 again.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.1.3.3 FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 3

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure it describes whether the TOE is a standalone TOE that stores audit data locally or a distributed TOE that stores audit data locally on each TOE component or a distributed TOE that contains TOE components that cannot store audit data locally on themselves but need to transfer audit data to other TOE components that can store audit data locally. The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that for distributed TOEs it contains a list of TOE components that store audit data locally. The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that for distributed TOEs that contain components which do not store audit data locally but transmit their generated audit data to other components it contains a mapping between the transmitting and storing TOE components.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FAU_STG_EXT.1 in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes whether the TOE is a standalone TOE that stores audit data locally or a distributed TOE that stores audit data locally on each TOE component or a distributed TOE that contains TOE components that cannot store audit data locally on themselves but need to transfer audit data to other TOE components that can store audit data locally. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that :</p> <p>The TOE is a standalone TOE. IPX stores audit logs internally. The internal logs are stored unencrypted, but they are only accessible (and then read-only) via the web browser, which can only be used by Administrators. Logs information is also sent (using TLS 1.2) to an external Syslog server.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.1.3.4 FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 4

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it details the behaviour of the TOE when the storage space for audit data is full. When the option 'overwrite previous audit record' is selected this description should include an outline of the rule for overwriting audit data. If 'other actions' are chosen such as sending the new audit data to an external IT entity, then the related behaviour of the TOE shall also be detailed in the TSS.</p>
-----------	---

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FAU_STG_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS details the behavior of the TOE when the storage space for audit data is full. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that:</p> <p>Two files are used, each with a maximum capacity of 900 KB. Initially both files are empty, and entries are added to file 1. Once file 1 is full, newer entries will be added to file 2 until it becomes full, at which time content of file 1 will be cleared and entries added to file 1 again. The TSF implements Syslog over TLS using TLS v1.2. Logs are sent to the Syslog servers in real-time. The trusted channel with the Syslog server is described in greater detail in the FCS_TLSC_EXT.2 description. The audit logs will keep getting forwarded to the secure syslog server in the event of an audit space is full.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.1.3.5 FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 5

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it details whether the transmission of audit information to an external IT entity can be done in real time or periodically. In case the TOE does not perform transmission in real time the evaluator needs to verify that the TSS provides details about what event stimulates the transmission to be made as well as the possible acceptable frequency for the transfer of audit data.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FAU_STG_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS details whether the transmission of audit information to an external IT entity can be done in real time or periodically. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that:</p> <p>IPX stores audit logs internally in real-time.</p> <p>The TSF implements Syslog over TLS using TLS v1.2. Logs are sent to the Syslog servers in real-time.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.1.3.6 FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 6

Objective	<p>For distributed TOEs the evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure it describes to which TOE components this SFR applies and how audit data transfer to the external audit server is implemented among the different TOE components (e.g. every TOE components does its own transfer or the data is sent to another TOE component for central transfer of all audit events to the external audit server).</p>
Evaluator Findings	This requirement does not get applied to the TOE because the TOE is not a distributed TOE

Verdict	Pass
---------	------

5.1.3.7 FAU_STG_EXT.1 TSS 7

Objective	For distributed TOEs the evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure it describes which TOE components are storing audit information locally and which components are buffering audit information and forwarding the information to another TOE component for local storage. For every component the TSS shall describe the behaviour when local storage space or buffer space is exhausted.
Evaluator Findings	This requirement does not get applied to the TOE because the TOE is not a distributed TOE
Verdict	Pass

5.1.3.8 FAU_STG_EXT.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall also examine the guidance documentation to ensure it describes how to establish the trusted channel to the audit server, as well as describe any requirements on the audit server (particular audit server protocol, version of the protocol required, etc.), as well as configuration of the TOE needed to communicate with the audit server.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Offloading Audit Logs in the AGD to verify that it describes how to establish the trusted channel to the audit server, as well as describe any requirements on the audit server (particular audit server protocol, version of the protocol required, etc.), as well as configuration of the TOE needed to communicate with the audit server. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that:</p> <p>System log messages can be sent to a remote audit server. The remote audit server must listen on port 6514 for TLS connections, and its certificate chain must be trusted by IPX when the Secure Mode is enabled. All audit events are simultaneously sent to the remote server and the local store. If this or any outgoing client connection is unintentionally broken, IPX will automatically reconnect within seconds.</p> <p>It also describes the steps on how to establish the trusted channel to the audit server. In addition, the syslog server requirements are also described.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.1.3.9 FAU_STG_EXT.1 Guidance 2

Objective	The evaluator shall also examine the guidance documentation to determine that it describes the relationship between the local audit data and the audit data that are sent to the audit log server. For example, when an audit event is generated, is it simultaneously sent to
-----------	--

	the external server and the local store, or is the local store used as a buffer and “cleared” periodically by sending the data to the audit server.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Offloading Audit Logs in the AGD to verify that it describes the relationship between the local audit data and the audit data that are sent to the audit log server. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that:</p> <p>System log messages can be sent to a remote audit server. The remote audit server must listen on port 6514 for TLS connections, and its certificate chain must be trusted by IPX when the Secure Mode is enabled. All audit events are simultaneously sent to the remote server and the local store. If this or any outgoing client connection is unintentionally broken, IPX will automatically reconnect within seconds.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.1.3.10 FAU_STG_EXT.1 Guidance 3

Objective	The evaluator shall also ensure that the guidance documentation describes all possible configuration options for FAU_STG_EXT.1.3 and the resulting behavior of the TOE for each possible configuration. The description of possible configuration options and resulting behavior shall correspond to those described in the TSS.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Viewing Audit Logs via Web Interface in the AGD to verify that it describes all possible configuration options for FAU_STG_EXT.1.3 and the resulting behavior of the TOE for each possible configuration. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that:</p> <p>The internal logs are stored unencrypted, but they are only accessible (and then read-only) via the web browser, which can only be used by Administrators. IPX stores all audit data locally in a secure location; it is accessible to administrators using the “Syslog” tab on the web interface.</p> <p>For local audit log storage, two log files are used, each with a maximum capacity of 900 KB. Initially both files are empty, and entries are added to file 1. Once file 1 is full, newer entries will be added to file 2 until it becomes full, at which time content of file 1 will be cleared and entries added to file 1 again. The audit logs will keep getting forwarded to the secure syslog server in the event of an audit space is full.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2 TSS and Guidance Activities (Cryptographic Support)

Note that Test activities in the SD that are typically addressed by referencing CAVP certs are addressed in this section and are identified as “Test/CAVP” activities.

5.2.1 FCS_CKM.1

5.2.1.1 FCS_CKM.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure that the TSS identifies the key sizes supported by the TOE. If the ST specifies more than one scheme, the evaluator shall examine the TSS to verify that it identifies the usage for each scheme.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS identifies the key sizes supported by the TOE. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that the TSF supports generation of 2048-bit RSA keys for digital signatures in support of TLS sessions (FCS_TLSC_EXT.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2) and the server certificate (FIA_X509_EXT.3).</p> <p>Generation of ECDSA keys with NIST curves of P-256 or P-384 are also used to generate EC DH components for key establishment in TLS sessions (FCS_TLSC_EXT.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2).</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.1.2 FCS_CKM.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the AGD guidance instructs the administrator how to configure the TOE to use the selected key generation scheme(s) and key size(s) for all cryptographic protocols defined in the Security Target.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled ‘Key Parameters’ in the AGD to verify that it instructs the administrator how to configure the TOE to use the selected key generation scheme(s) and key size(s) for all cryptographic protocols defined in the Security Target. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure key generation parameters; Parameters are configured implicitly as in accordance with the CC evaluation criteria.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.1.3 FCS_CKM.1 Test/CAVP 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the key generation mechanisms supported by the TOE.
-----------	--

<p>Evaluator Findings</p>	<p>CAVP Certs: # A2454</p> <p>Key Generation for FIPS PUB 186-4 RSA Schemes</p> <p>For RSA key generation, this is validated by A2454 for the TOE model microarchitecture.</p> <p>Key Generation for Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC)</p> <p>For ECC (ECDSA) key generation, this is validated by A2454 for the TOE model microarchitecture.</p> <p>Key Generation for Finite-Field Cryptography (FFC)</p> <p>FCC schemes are not claimed, hence not applicable to the TOE.</p> <p>FFC Schemes using “safe-prime” groups (modified by TD0580)</p> <p>FFC-Safe prime groups are not claimed for the TOE, hence not applicable to the TOE.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
<p>Verdict</p>	<p>Pass.</p>

5.2.2 FCS_CKM.2

5.2.2.1 FCS_CKM.2 TSS 1 [TD0580]

<p>Objective</p>	<p>The evaluator shall ensure that the supported key establishment schemes correspond to the key generation schemes identified in FCS_CKM.1.1. If the ST specifies more than one scheme, the evaluator shall examine the TSS to verify that it identifies the usage for each scheme. It is sufficient to provide the scheme, SFR, and service in the TSS.</p>
<p>Evaluator Findings</p>	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_CKM.2 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS supported key establishment schemes correspond to the key generation schemes identified in FCS_CKM.1.1. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that the TOE supports the following key establishment schemes that meet the following;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NIST Special Publication (SP) 800-56A revision 3, “Recommendation for Pair-Wise Key Establishment Schemes Using Discrete Logarithm Cryptography” – for FCS_TLSC_EXT.1 connections to the audit server and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2 connections to the MAGNUM server. <p>or</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RSAES-PKCS1-v1_5 as specified in Section 7.2 of RFC 3447, “Public-Key Cryptography Standards (PKCS) #1: RSA Cryptography Specification Version 2.1”. The TOE uses RSA-based key establishment for backwards compatibility for FCS_TLSC_EXT.1 connections to audit server and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2 connections to the MAGNUM server. <p>In addition, TSS section also details the usage of the schemes. The TSS states that:</p> <p>In the case of a decryption error, the TOE response is dependent on the stage of the connection process. If the connection has not been established, the TOE prevents a connection from occurring. If the connection has already been established, the TOE drops the packet(s) in question and logs the error internally.</p> <p>To address the issue of side-channel attacks, the TOE does not reveal the particular error that occurred through other channels, either through message content or timing variations.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.2.2 FCS_CKM.2 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the AGD guidance instructs the administrator how to configure the TOE to use the selected key establishment scheme(s).
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Key Parameters in the AGD to verify that it states that the IPX does not allow or permit to configure key generation parameters.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.2.3 FCS_CKM.2 Test/CAVP 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the key establishment mechanisms supported by the TOE.
Evaluator Findings	<p>CAVP Certs: # A2454</p> <p>Key Establishment Schemes</p> <p><i>SP800-56A Key Establishment Schemes</i></p> <p>For elliptic-key based key exchange, this is validated as per CAVP A2454 (KAS-ECC-SSC Component) for the claimed TOE microarchitecture. This validated elliptic-key based key agreement is for TLS.</p>

	<p><i>RSA-based key establishment schemes</i></p> <p>The evaluator conducted testing using an independent known-good implementation during test cases for FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 using RSA public/private keys. The connections were successful.</p> <p><i>FFC Schemes using “safe-prime” groups</i></p> <p>The TOE does not claim FFC schemes, hence this test requirement is not applicable.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.3 FCS_CKM.4

5.2.3.1 FCS_CKM.4 TSS 1

Objective	<p>The evaluator examines the TSS to ensure it lists all relevant keys (describing the origin and storage location of each), all relevant key destruction situations (e.g. factory reset or device wipe function, disconnection of trusted channels, key change as part of a secure channel protocol), and the destruction method used in each case. For the purpose of this Evaluation Activity the relevant keys are those keys that are relied upon to support any of the SFRs in the Security Target. The evaluator confirms that the description of keys and storage locations is consistent with the functions carried out by the TOE (e.g. that all keys for the TOE-specific secure channels and protocols, or that support FPT_APW_EXT.1 and FPT_SKP_EXT.1, are accounted for²). In particular, if a TOE claims not to store plaintext keys in non-volatile memory then the evaluator checks that this is consistent with the operation of the TOE.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS lists all relevant keys (describing the origin and storage location of each), all relevant key destruction situations (e.g. factory reset or device wipe function, disconnection of trusted channels, key change as part of a secure channel protocol), and the destruction method used in each case. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that:</p> <p>Cryptographic keys are destroyed by first overwriting the key file content with zeros. A read-verification is then performed to ensure that the entire content has really been changed to zeros and not any other values. If these steps fail, then the file will be overwritten again with zeros until the read-verify step succeeds. A sudden, unexpected power could disrupt zeroization and cause keys to not be zeroized. There are no other known circumstances where the TOE would not conform to these requirements.</p>

The evaluator examined the section titled **TOE Summary Specification** in the Security Target to verify that the TSS description of keys and storage locations is consistent with the functions carried out by the TOE. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that:

The keys/CSPs used by the TOE, their storage location and format, and their associated zeroization method are as below:

- **EC Diffie-Hellman Keys**
 - **Storage location and method:** *Plaintext in RAM*
 - **Usage:** *Key agreement and key establishment*
 - **Zeroization:** *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- **Firmware Update Key**
 - **Storage location and method:** *Public key is stored in plaintext in a the Flash disk. Private key is not stored or used on the TOE.*
 - **Usage:** *Verification of firmware integrity when updating to new firmware versions using a HMAC-SHA-256 hashed RSA signature.*
 - **Zeroization:** *Public key file is replaced when importing a new file, by overwriting the old key with zeroes.*
- **HTTPS/TLS Server/Host Key**
 - **Storage location and method:** *Plaintext in the Flash Disk*
 - **Usage:** *RSA and EC private key used in the HTTPS/TLS protocols*
 - **Zeroization:** *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed. Copy in RAM is also overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- **HTTPS/TLS session authentication key**
 - **Storage location and method:** *Plaintext in RAM*
 - **Usage:** *HMAC SHA-1, -256, or -384 key used for HTTPS/TLS session authentication.*
 - **Zeroization:** *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- **HTTPS/TLS Session Encryption Key**
 - **Storage location and method:** *Plaintext in RAM*
 - **Usage:** *AES (128, 256) key used for HTTPS/TLS session encryption*
 - **Zeroization:** *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- **Locally Stored Passwords**
 - **Storage location and method:** *SHA-256 Hashed in configuration file*
 - **Usage:** *User Authentication*
 - **Zeroization:** *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- **Configuration Encryption Key**
 - **Storage location and method:** *Plaintext in the Flash Disk*
 - **Usage:** *Configuration Encryption*

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Zeroization: Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed. <p>To delete all the plain-text keys stored on the non-volatile NOR flash storage, direct interface/access is provided to view or modify the contents of these files. The CLI provides Security Administrators with a menu item to destroy all CSPs, which would initiate key destruction.</p> <p>No direct interface/access is provided to view or modify the contents of the keys stored in the volatile memory. The TLS session keys stored on Flash are automatically destroyed when the TLS session ends.</p> <p>The DRBG state is zeroized using a single overwrite of zeros when the TSF is shutdown or restarted.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.3.2 FCS_CKM.4 TSS 2

Objective	The evaluator shall check to ensure the TSS identifies how the TOE destroys keys stored as plaintext in non-volatile memory, and that the description includes identification and description of the interfaces that the TOE uses to destroy keys (e.g., file system APIs, key store APIs).
Evaluator Findings	This information is covered in the section above in FCS_CKM.4 TSS 1.
Verdict	Pass

5.2.3.3 FCS_CKM.4 TSS 3

Objective	Where the TSS identifies keys that are stored in a non-plaintext form, the evaluator shall check that the TSS identifies the encryption method and the key-encrypting-key used, and that the key-encrypting-key is either itself stored in an encrypted form or that it is destroyed by a method included under FCS_CKM.4.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS identifies the encryption method and the key-encrypting-key used, and that the key-encrypting-key is either itself stored in an encrypted form or that it is destroyed by a method included under FCS_CKM.4.

	<p>This information can be found in the section FCS_CKM.4 TSS 1 above. All the keys are stored in Plain-Text. Only the ‘Locally Stored Passwords’ in the Configuration file are in non-plaintext mode and are encrypted with SHA-256 hash.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.3.4 FCS_CKM.4 TSS 4

Objective	The evaluator shall check that the TSS identifies any configurations or circumstances that may not conform to the key destruction requirement (see further discussion in the Guidance Documentation section below). Note that reference may be made to the Guidance Documentation for description of the detail of such cases where destruction may be prevented or delayed.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS identifies any configurations or circumstances that may not conform to the key destruction requirement. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that:</p> <p>A sudden, unexpected power could disrupt zeroization and cause keys to not be zeroized. There are no other known circumstances where the TOE would not conform to these requirements.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.3.5 FCS_CKM.4 TSS 5

Objective	Where the ST specifies the use of “a value that does not contain any CSP” to overwrite keys, the evaluator examines the TSS to ensure that it describes how that pattern is obtained and used, and that this justifies the claim that the pattern does not contain any CSPs.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator verified that ST does not specify the use of ‘a value that does not contain any CSP’ to overwrite keys.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.3.6 FCS_CKM.4 Guidance 1

Objective	A TOE may be subject to situations that could prevent or delay key destruction in some cases. The evaluator shall check that the guidance documentation identifies configurations or circumstances that may not strictly conform to the key destruction requirement, and that this description is consistent with the relevant parts of the TSS (and any other supporting information used). The evaluator
-----------	--

	shall check that the guidance documentation provides guidance on situations where key destruction may be delayed at the physical layer.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled FCS_CKM.4.1 in the Security Target to verify that it identifies configurations or circumstances that may not strictly conform to the key destruction requirement, and that this description is consistent with the relevant parts of the TSS. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the Security Target states that:</p> <p>The TSF shall destroy cryptographic keys in accordance with a specified cryptographic key destruction method</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>For plaintext keys in volatile storage, the destruction shall be executed by a <u>[single overwrite consisting of zeroes]</u>;</i> • <i>For plaintext keys in non-volatile storage, the destruction shall be executed by the invocation of an interface provided by a part of the TSF that <u>[logically addresses the storage location of the key and performs a [single] overwrite consisting of zeroes]</u>;</i> <p>that meets the following: No Standard.</p> <p>The evaluator also examined the section titled Zeroing Crypto Material in the AGD to verify that it identifies configurations or circumstances that may not strictly conform to the key destruction requirement, and that this description is consistent with the relevant parts of the TSS. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD provides steps for an administrator to destruct crypto keys.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.4 FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption

5.2.4.1 FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure it identifies the key size(s) and mode(s) supported by the TOE for data encryption/decryption.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS to ensure it identifies the key size(s) and mode(s) supported by the TOE for data encryption/decryption. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TOE provides AES encryption/decryption in CBC, CTR, or GCM mode with 128- and 256-bit keys.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.4.2 FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the AGD guidance instructs the administrator how to configure the TOE to use the selected mode(s) and key size(s) defined in the Security Target supported by the TOE for data encryption/decryption.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Key Parameters in the AGD to verify that it provides guidance instructs the administrator how to configure the TOE to use the selected mode(s) and key size(s) defined in the Security Target supported by the TOE for data encryption/decryption. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure key generation parameters; Parameters are configured implicitly as in accordance with the CC evaluation criteria.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.4.3 FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption Test/CAVP 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the implementation of encryption supported by the TOE.
Evaluator Findings	<p>CAVP AES Certs: # A2454</p> <p>AES-CBC Known Answer Tests, AES-CBC Multi-Block Message Test, AES-CBC Monte Carlo Tests</p> <p>AES-CBC cryptographic operations are validated under CAVP A2454 for the claimed microarchitecture. The CAVP certificate for AES-CBC apply to the algorithm implementation used for TLS.</p> <p>AES-GCM Test</p> <p>AES-GCM cryptographic operations are validated under CAVP A2454. The CAVP certificate for AES-GCM apply to the algorithm implementation used for TLS.</p> <p>AES-CTR Known Answer Tests, AES-CTR Multi-Block Message Test, AES-CTR Monte-Carlo Test</p> <p>AES-CTR cryptographic operations are validated under CAVP A2454 for the claimed microarchitecture. The CAVP certificate for AES-CTR apply to the algorithm implementation used for RBG.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.5 FCS_COP.1/SigGen

5.2.5.1 FCS_COP.1/SigGen TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it specifies the cryptographic algorithm and key size supported by the TOE for signature services.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_COP.1/SigGen entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS to ensure it specifies the cryptographic algorithm and key size supported by the TOE for signature services. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TOE supports signature generation and verification with RSA 2048-bits and 3072-bits, and 4096-bits in accordance with FIPS PUB 186-4, using PKCS #1 v2.1.</p> <p>These signatures support TLS authentication and firmware verification. The TOE's server certificate is 2048-bits.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.5.2 FCS_COP.1/SigGen Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the AGD guidance instructs the administrator how to configure the TOE to use the selected cryptographic algorithm and key size defined in the Security Target supported by the TOE for signature services.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Cipher Suites Key Parameters in the AGD to verify that it provides guidance instructs the administrator how to configure the TOE to use the selected cryptographic algorithm and key size defined in the Security Target supported by the TOE for signature services. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure/enable/disable cipher suits. Rather IPX by default supports the following cipher-suits in compliance with CC evaluation criteria implicitly. No configuration is needed or possible in both cipher suits selection and RNG.</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure key generation parameters; Parameters are configured implicitly as in accordance with the CC evaluation criteria.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.5.3 FCS_COP.1/SigGen Test/CAVP 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the implementation of signature generation and verification supported by the TOE.
Evaluator Findings	<p>CAVP RSA SigGen & SigVer (186-4) Certs: # A2454.</p> <p>RSA Signature Algorithm Tests</p> <p>Signature Generation Test</p> <p>For the claimed TOE model microarchitecture, RSA SigGen operations for TLS are validated under CAVP A2454.</p> <p>Signature Verification Test</p> <p>RSA SigVer operations for TLS for the claimed TOE model microarchitecture are validated under CAVP A2454.</p> <p>ECDSA Algorithm Tests</p> <p>ECDSA Signature Generation Tests are not applicable because ECDSA cryptographic algorithms are not claimed in the ST for signature generation and verification.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.6 FCS_COP.1/Hash

5.2.6.1 FCS_COP.1/Hash TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check that the association of the hash function with other TSF cryptographic functions (for example, the digital signature verification function) is documented in the TSS.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_COP.1/Hash entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS documents the association of the hash function with other TSF cryptographic functions. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TOE implements hashing in byte-oriented mode. The TOE provides cryptographic hashing services in support of TLS for SHA-1, SHA-256 and SHA-384. SHA-256 is used firmware integrity checks during power-on-self-tests and upgrades. The locally stored passwords are salted using SHA-256. Key generation is performed using SHA-256 as specified in NIST SP 800-90 DRBG.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

5.2.6.2 FCS_COP.1/Hash Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator checks the AGD documents to determine that any configuration that is required to configure the required hash sizes is present.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Hash and Keyed-Hash Algorithms in the AGD to verify that it presents any configuration that is required to configure the required hash sizes. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that: IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure Hash or Keyed Hash algorithm parameters; Parameters are configured implicitly as in accordance with the CC evaluation criteria. By default, IPX supports SHA-1, SHA-256, SHA-384 hash algorithms and HMAC-SHA1 with 160-bit key, HMAC-SHA256 with 256-bit key, HMAC-SHA384 384-bit key keyed hash algorithms. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

5.2.6.3 FCS_COP.1/Hash Test/CAVP 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the implementation of hashing supported by the TOE.
Evaluator Findings	CAVP SHS Certs: # A2454 Short Messages Test - Bit-oriented Mode, Short Messages Test - Byte-oriented Mode, Selected Long Messages Test - Bit-oriented Mode, Selected Long Messages Test - Byte-oriented Mode, Pseudorandomly Generated Messages Test TLS and SSH hashing services, and Password hashing services are validated under CAVP A2454 for the claimed TOE microarchitecture. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

5.2.7 FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash

5.2.7.1 FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it specifies the following values used by the HMAC function: key length, hash function used, block size, and output MAC length used.
-----------	---

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS specifies the following values used by the HMAC function: key length, hash function used, block size, and output MAC length used. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>Keyed-hash message authentication is used as part of TLS protocol as part of the negotiated cipher suites between peers.</p> <p>It is also used for firmware image integrity check where the hashed-value of the images is signed with Evertz’s private key and the result file (signature) is included in the firmware package file. During upgrade, the signature file is first decrypted using the public key stored on IPX, then the hashed value is re-calculated from the uploaded image file and then compared with the decrypted hash value. These hashes must match for this validation to succeed.</p> <p>The following keyed-hash message authentication are used by IPX:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HMAC-SHA-1 with 160-bit key, message digest size of 160 bit and 160 bit message block size, • HMAC-SHA-256 with 256-bit keys, message digest sizes of 256 bits, and block size of 512 bits, and • HMAC-SHA-384 with 384-bit keys, message digest sizes of 384 bits, and block size of 1024 bits. <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.7.2 FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash Guidance 1

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall verify that the AGD guidance instructs the administrator how to configure the TOE to use the values used by the HMAC function: key length, hash function used, block size, and output MAC length used defined in the Security Target supported by the TOE for keyed hash function.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Hash and Keyed-Hash Algorithms in the AGD to verify how to configure the TOE to use the values used by the HMAC function: key length, hash function used, block size, and output MAC length used defined in the Security Target supported by the TOE for keyed hash function. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that:</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure Hash or Keyed Hash algorithm parameters; Parameters are configured implicitly as in accordance with the CC evaluation criteria. By default, IPX supports SHA-1, SHA-256, SHA-384 hash algorithms and HMAC-SHA1 with 160-bit key, HMAC-SHA256 with 256-bit key, HMAC-SHA384 384-bit key keyed hash algorithms.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.2.7.3 FCS_COP.1/KeyedHash Test/CAVP 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the implementation of MACing supported by the TOE.
Evaluator Findings	CAVP HMAC Certs: # A2454 TLS secure hashing services are validated under CAVP A2454 for the TOE. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.8 FCS_RBG_EXT.1

5.2.8.1 FCS_RBG_EXT.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it specifies the DRBG type, identifies the entropy source(s) seeding the DRBG, and state the assumed or calculated min-entropy supplied either separately by each source or the min-entropy contained in the combined seed value.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FCS_RBG_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS specifies the DRBG type, identifies the entropy source(s) seeding the DRBG, and state the assumed or calculated min-entropy supplied either separately by each source or the min-entropy contained in the combined seed value. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that; The TOE implements a DRBG in accordance with ISO/IEC 18031:2011 using a CTR DRBG with AES. The TSF seed the CTR_DRBG using 384-bits of data that contains at least 256 bits of entropy. The TSF gathers and pools entropy from two software-based noise source: haveged and the Linux Kernel entropy. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.2.8.2 FCS_RBG_EXT.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall confirm that the guidance documentation contains appropriate instructions for configuring the RNG functionality.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the in the AGD to verify that it contains appropriate instructions for configuring the RNG functionality. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that; No configuration is needed or possible in both cipher suits selection and RNG. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

5.2.8.3 FCS_RBG_EXT.1.1 Test/CAVP 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the implementation of SP 800-90A DRBG supported by the TOE.
Evaluator Findings	CAVP DRBG Certs: # A2454 CAVP certificate number A2454 covers the claimed physical platform for the CTR-DRBG. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.3 TSS and Guidance Activities (HTTPS)

5.3.1 FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1

5.3.1.1 FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS and determine that enough detail is provided to explain how the implementation complies with RFC 2818.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS provides enough detail to explain how the implementation complies with RFC 2818. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that: The TOE acts as a TLS/HTTPS server to provide web access to administrators. The TOE's HTTPS functionality is in accordance with all shall statements in RFC 2818. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.3.1.2 FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the guidance documentation to verify it instructs the Administrator how to configure TOE for use as an HTTPS client or HTTPS server.
-----------	--

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Configure TLS Server in the AGD to verify that it instructs the Administrator how to configure TOE for use as an HTTPS client or HTTPS server. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that:</p> <p>In IPX both HTTP and Synergy Server (Magnum) use TLS Server capabilities to provide secure form of communication between the clients and server. The TLS Server comes with the following functionalities: - Supports ONLY TLSv1.2 - SSLV3 and SSLV2 ARE NOT supported - Implicit cipher suite selection - Implicit Key-Exchange selection.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4 TSS and Guidance Activities (TLS)

5.4.1 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1

5.4.1.1 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 TSS 1

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall check the description of the implementation of this protocol in the TSS to ensure that the ciphersuites supported are specified. The evaluator shall check the TSS to ensure that the ciphersuites specified include those listed for this component.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSC_EXT.1 in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS specifies the ciphersuites supported and that the ciphersuites specified include those listed for this component. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that:</p> <p>IPX specifies only a restricted set of cipher suites that it supports during the negotiation phase with a client or a server. If no match of cipher suites can be found with peer, TLS session will not be started. These ciphersuites cannot be configured or changed by an Administrator. The following cipher suites are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 <p>Protocols that do not conform to TLS v1.2 are explicitly excluded in IPX's cipher suites IPX only supports cipher suites that use RSA keys for authentication.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>

Verdict	Pass
---------	------

5.4.1.2 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check the guidance documentation to ensure that it contains instructions on configuring the TOE so that TLS conforms to the description in the TSS.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Cipher Suites in the AGD to verify that it contains instructions on configuring the TOE so that TLS conforms to the description in the TSS. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that:</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure/enable/disable cipher suits. Rather IPX by default supports the following cipher-suits in compliance with CC evaluation criteria implicitly. No configuration is needed or possible in both cipher suits selection and RNG</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.1.3 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure that the TSS describes the client's method of establishing all reference identifiers from the administrator/application configured reference identifier, including which types of reference identifiers are supported (e.g. application-specific Subject Alternative Names) and whether IP addresses and wildcards are supported.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSC_EXT.1 in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes the client's method of establishing all reference identifiers from the administrator/application-configured reference identifier, including which types of reference identifiers are supported; whether IP addresses and wildcards are supported. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>IPX allows configuration of reference identifier from a peer it expects to connect with before connection is made. The reference identifier can be any string up to 64 bytes that is present in the peer certificate's DN and SAN-DNS field. The verification against peer certificate is implemented within OpenSSL using a bitwise comparison of the DN and SAN-DNS field. IP addresses are not supported as reference identifiers.</p> <p>IPX does not support certificate pinning.</p>

	<p>IPX supports wildcard in certificates. The wildcard must be in the left-most label of the presented identifier and can only covers one level of subdomains. For the reference identifier without a left-most label as in the certificate, the connection will fail, i.e., awesome.com doesn't match *.awesome.com.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.1.4 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 TSS 2

Objective	<p>Note that where a TLS channel is being used between components of a distributed TOE for FPT_ITT.1, the requirements to have the reference identifier established by the user are relaxed and the identifier may also be established through a "Gatekeeper" discovery process. The TSS should describe the discovery process and highlight how the reference identifier is supplied to the "joining" component. Where the secure channel is being used between components of a distributed TOE for FPT_ITT.1 and the ST author selected attributes from RFC 5280, the evaluator shall ensure the TSS describes which attribute type, or combination of attributes types, are used by the client to match the presented identifier with the configured identifier. The evaluator shall ensure the TSS presents an argument how the attribute type, or combination of attribute types, uniquely identify the remote TOE component; and the evaluator shall verify the attribute type, or combination of attribute types, is sufficient to support unique identification of the maximum supported number of TOE components.</p>
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.4.1.5 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 TSS 3

Objective	<p>If IP addresses are supported in the CN as reference identifiers, the evaluator shall ensure that the TSS describes the TOE's conversion of the text representation of the IP address in the CN to a binary representation of the IP address in network byte order. The evaluator shall also ensure that the TSS describes whether canonical format (RFC 5952 for IPv6, RFC 3986 for IPv4) is enforced.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSC_EXT.1 in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that, if IP addresses are supported in the CN as reference identifiers, the TSS describes the TOE's conversion of the text representation of the IP address in the CN to a binary representation of the IP address in network byte order and whether canonical format is enforced. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>IP addresses are not supported as reference identifiers.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered not applicable to the TOE.</p>

Verdict	N/A
---------	-----

5.4.1.6 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure that the operational guidance describes all supported identifiers, explicitly states whether the TOE supports the SAN extension or not and includes detailed instructions on how to configure the reference identifier(s) used to check the identity of peer(s). If the identifier scheme implemented by the TOE includes support for IP addresses, the evaluator shall ensure that the operational guidance provides a set of warnings and/or CA policy recommendations that would result in secure TOE use.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Configure TLS Client in the AGD to verify that it describes all supported identifiers, explicitly states whether the TOE supports the SAN extension or not, includes detailed instructions on how to configure the reference identifier(s) used to check the identity of peer(s), and provides a set of warnings and/or CA policy recommendations that would result in secure TOE use. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that; Only host names are used for reference identifiers we do not support IPV4 addressing in reference identifier. IPX allows configuration of reference identifier from a peer it expects to connect with before connection is made. The reference identifier can be any string up to 64 bytes that is present in the peer certificate's CN/SAN field. The verification against CN/SAN peer certificate is implemented within OpenSSL. A wildcard in the left-most label in the certificate will allow a successful connection, but a reference identifier without a left-most label as in the certificate, the connection will fail, i.e., awesome.com doesn't match *.awesome.com. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.1.7 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Guidance 2

Objective	Where the secure channel is being used between components of a distributed TOE for FPT_ITT.1, the SFR selects attributes from RFC 5280, and FCO_CPC_EXT.1.2 selects "no channel"; the evaluator shall verify the guidance provides instructions for establishing unique reference identifiers based on RFC5280 attributes.
Evaluator Findings	The TOE is not a distributed TOE, hence this activity is not applicable to the TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.4.1.8 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.4 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that TSS describes the Supported Elliptic Curves/Supported Groups Extension and whether the required behaviour is performed by default or may be configured.
-----------	---

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSC_EXT.1 in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes the Supported Elliptic Curves Extension and whether the required behaviour is performed by default or may be configured. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>Elliptic curve Diffie Hellman is supported for key establishment in TLS for both client and server. EC-DH key establishment uses NIST curves, P-256 and P-384. By default, the TOE presents the supported Elliptic Curve Extensions, secp256r1, secp384r1, and secp521r1 in the Client Hello.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.1.9 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.4 Guidance 1

Objective	If the TSS indicates that the Supported Elliptic Curves/Supported Groups Extension must be configured to meet the requirement, the evaluator shall verify that AGD guidance includes configuration of the Supported Elliptic Curves/Supported Groups Extension.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Cipher Suites in the AGD to verify that, if the TSS indicates that the Supported Elliptic Curves Extension must be configured to meet the requirement, it includes configuration of the Supported Elliptic Curves Extension. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure/enable/disable cipher suits. Rather IPX by default supports the following cipher-suits in compliance with CC evaluation criteria implicitly.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.2 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1

5.4.2.1 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check the description of the implementation of this protocol in the TSS to ensure that the ciphersuites supported are specified. The evaluator shall check the TSS to ensure that the ciphersuites specified are identical to those listed for this component.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSS_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS specifies the ciphersuites supported and that the ciphersuites specified are identical to those listed for this component. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;

	<p>IPX specifies only a restricted set of cipher suites that it supports during the negotiation phase with a client or a server. If no match of cipher suites can be found with peer, TLS session will not be started. These ciphersuites cannot be configured or changed by an Administrator. The following cipher suites are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 <p>Protocols that do not conform to TLS v1.2 are explicitly excluded in IPX's cipher suites IPX only supports cipher suites that use RSA keys for authentication. These keys are generated with OpenSSL's RSA command line internally to the TSF.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.2.2 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check the guidance documentation to ensure that it contains instructions on configuring the TOE so that TLS conforms to the description in the TSS (for instance, the set of ciphersuites advertised by the TOE may have to be restricted to meet the requirements).
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Cipher Suites in the AGD to verify that it contains instructions on configuring the TOE so that TLS conforms to the description in the TSS. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure/enable/disable cipher suits. Rather IPX by default supports the following cipher-suits in compliance with CC evaluation criteria implicitly. No configuration is needed or possible in both cipher suits selection and RNG –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.2.3 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.2 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the TSS contains a description of how the TOE technically prevents the use of old SSL and TLS versions.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSS_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS contains a description of the denial of old SSL and TLS versions. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TSF only supports TLSv1.2 for HTTPS/TLS. Connection requests that include SSL 2.0, SSL 3.0, TLS 1.0 or TLS 1.1 are denied. If the TSF receives a ClientHello message that requests TLSv1.1 or earlier, the TSF sends a fatal handshake_failure message and terminates the connection.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.4.2.4 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.2 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that any configuration necessary to meet the requirement must be contained in the AGD guidance.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Configure TLS Server in the AGD to verify that it contains any configuration necessary to meet the requirement must be contained in the AGD guidance. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>IPX both HTTP and Synergy Server (Magnum) use TLS Server capabilities to provide secure form of communication between the clients and server. The TLS Server comes with the following functionalities: -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supports ONLY TLSv1.2 - SSLV3 and SSLV2 ARE NOT supported - Implicit cipher suite selection - Implicit Key-Exchange selection

	Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.2.5 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 TSS 1 [TD0635]

Objective	If using ECDHE and/or DHE ciphers, the evaluator shall verify that the TSS lists all EC Diffie-Hellman curves and/or Diffie-Hellman groups used in the key establishment by the TOE when acting as a TLS Server. For example, if the TOE supports TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA cipher and Diffie-Hellman parameters with size 2048 bits, then list Diffie-Hellman Group 14.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSS_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that, if using ECDHE or DHE ciphers, the TSS describes the key agreement parameters of the server Key Exchange message. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>Elliptic curve Diffie Hellman and RSA are supported for key establishment in TLS for both client and server. The RSA key establishment uses 2048 bits. EC-DH key establishment uses NIST curves, P-256, P-384, and P-521. By default, the TOE presents the supported Elliptic Curve Extensions, secp256r1, secp384r1, and secp521r1 in the Client Hello. The TOE conforms to RFC 5246, section 7.4.3 for key exchange.</p> <p>The following cipher suites are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.2.6 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that any configuration necessary to meet the requirement must be contained in the AGD guidance.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Cipher Suites in the AGD to verify that it contains any configuration necessary to meet the requirement. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure/enable/disable cipher suits. Rather IPX by default supports the following cipher-suits in compliance with CC evaluation criteria implicitly. No configuration is needed or possible in both cipher suits selection.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

5.4.2.7 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the TSS describes if session resumption based on session IDs is supported (RFC 4346 and/or RFC 5246) and/or if session resumption based on session tickets is supported (RFC 5077).
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSS_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that; IPX does not support session resumption. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered not applicable.
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.2.8 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 TSS 2

Objective	If session tickets are supported, the evaluator shall verify that the TSS describes that the session tickets are encrypted using symmetric algorithms consistent with FCS_COP.1/DataEncryption. The evaluator shall verify that the TSS identifies the key lengths and algorithms used to protect session tickets.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSS_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that: IPX does not support session tickets. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered not applicable.
Verdict	N/A

5.4.2.9 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 TSS 3

Objective	If session tickets are supported, the evaluator shall verify that the TSS describes that session tickets adhere to the structural format provided in section 4 of RFC 5077 and if not, a justification shall be given of the actual session ticket format.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSS_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that IPX does not support session tickets. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered not applicable.
Verdict	N/A

5.4.3 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2

5.4.3.1 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure that the TSS description required per FIA_X509_EXT.2.1 includes the use of client-side certificates for TLS mutual authentication.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSS_EXT.2 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target and found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>For video switch control systems TLS trusted channels, the TOE requires TLS with mutual authentication.</p> <p>The evaluator also examined the FIA_X509_EXT.2.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS description required per FIA_X509_EXT.2.1 includes the use of client-side certificates for TLS mutual authentication. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>Instructions about generating/downloading CSR and loading certificate can be found on IPX manual. The Administrator can only upload one certificate chain, to include a single CA certificate. The same certificate will be used by IPX for both web service and MAGNUM control. The same CA will be used for certificate verification. IPX enforces mutual authentication and therefore requires client certificates to establish a connection. If certificate verification fails for any reason (including a failure to establish a connection), the connection attempt fails, and the trusted channel is not established.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.3.2 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 TSS 2

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the TSS describes how the TSF uses certificates to authenticate the TLS client. The evaluator shall verify the TSS describes if the TSF supports any fallback authentication functions (e.g. username/password, challenge response) the TSF uses to authenticate TLS clients that do not present a certificate. If fallback authentication functions are supported, the evaluator shall verify the TSS describes whether the fallback authentication functions can be disabled.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS states that:</p> <p>For all the TLS client and server connections, if the certificate verification fails for any reason (including a failure to establish a connection), the connection attempt fails, and the trusted channel is not established. There are no fallback authentication functions for failed certificate authentication.</p>

	The certificate authentication mechanism is described in FIA_X509_EXT.1, FIA_X509_EXT.2, and FIA_X509_EXT.3 entries on the TSS. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

5.4.3.3 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Guidance 1

Objective	If the TSS indicates that mutual authentication using X.509v3 certificates is used, the evaluator shall verify that the AGD guidance includes instructions for configuring the client-side certificates for TLS mutual authentication.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Configuring TLS Server, sub-sections ‘Signing the CSR using Evertz Magnum as a CA’, ‘Setting Evertz Magnum to Secure Mode’, ‘Sign Certificate (Using Magnum as Certificate Authority)’ in the AGD to verify that it describes the certificate configuring instructions for TLS mutual authentication. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

5.4.3.4 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Guidance 2

Objective	The evaluator shall verify the guidance describes how to configure the TLS client certificate authentication function. If the TSF supports fallback authentication functions, the evaluator shall verify the guidance provides instructions for configuring the fallback authentication functions. If fallback authentication functions can be disabled, the evaluator shall verify the guidance provides instructions for disabling the fallback authentication functions.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Configuring TLS Server in the AGD. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that: For all the TLS client and server connections, if the certificate verification fails for any reason (including a failure to establish a connection), the connection attempt fails, and the trusted channel is not established. There are no fallback authentication functions for failed certificate authentication. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

5.4.3.5 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.3 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the TSS describes which types of identifiers are supported during client authentication (e.g. Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN)). If FQDNs are supported, the evaluator shall verify that the TSS describes that corresponding
-----------	---

	identifiers are matched according to RFC6125. For all other types of identifiers, the evaluator shall verify that the TSS describes how these identifiers are parsed from the certificate, what the expected identifiers are and how the parsed identifiers from the certificate are matched against the expected identifiers.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FCS_TLSS_EXT.2 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>IPX allows configuration of reference identifier from a peer it expects to connect with before connection is made. The reference identifier can be any string up to 64 bytes that is present in the peer certificate's DN and SAN-DNS field. The verification against peer certificate is implemented within OpenSSL using a bitwise comparison of the DN and SAN-DNS field. IP addresses are not supported as reference identifiers.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.4.3.6 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.3 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure that the AGD guidance describes the configuration of expected identifier(s) for X.509 certificate-based authentication of TLS clients. The evaluator ensures this description includes all types of identifiers described in the TSS and, if claimed, configuration of the TOE to use a directory server.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Configure TLS Client in the AGD to verify that it contains any configuration necessary to meet the requirement. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>Note Only host names are used for reference identifiers we do not support IPV4 addressing in reference identifier. IPX allows configuration of reference identifier from a peer it expects to connect with before connection is made. The reference identifier can be any string up to 64 bytes that is present in the peer certificate's CN/SAN field. The verification against CN/SAN peer certificate is implemented within OpenSSL. A wildcard in the left-most label in the certificate will allow a successful connection, but a reference identifier without a left-most label as in the certificate, the connection will fail, i.e., awesome.com doesn't match *.awesome.com.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.5 TSS and Guidance Activities (Identification and Authentication)

5.5.1 FIA_AFL.1

5.5.1.1 FIA_AFL.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it contains a description, for each supported method for remote administrative actions, of how successive unsuccessful authentication attempts are detected and tracked. The TSS shall also describe the method by which the remote administrator is prevented from successfully logging on to the TOE, and the actions necessary to restore this ability.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FIA_AFL.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS contains a description, for each supported method for remote administrative actions, of how successive unsuccessful authentication attempts are detected and tracked; the method by which the remote administrator is prevented from successfully logging on to the TOE; and the actions necessary to restore this ability. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>An administrator can configure the number of unsuccessful attempts a remote administrator can make before a lock-out. The attempts can range between 3 and 20 attempts. The default number of attempts is 10.</p> <p>Each time the user enters an incorrect password a \$failedCount variable is incremented. When the \$failedCount variable reaches the configured limit, the username becomes locked and any future attempts to authenticate with this username are denied. The username will show the Lockout enabled on the Settings->Users page on the web interface. The user cannot login through any remote interface on the TOE until a different Administrator can log in and unlock the offending Administrator. Non administrative users do not have a lockout time and can only be unlocked by an Administrator.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.1.2 FIA_AFL.1 TSS 2

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to confirm that the TOE ensures that authentication failures by remote administrators cannot lead to a situation where no administrator access is available, either permanently or temporarily (e.g. by providing local logon which is not subject to blocking).
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FIA_AFL.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS ensures that authentication failures by remote administrators cannot lead to a situation where no administrator access is available. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>Lockouts are not enforced on the TOE's console interface. This ensures that authentication failures cannot lead to a situation where no administrator access is available.</p>

	Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.1.3 FIA_AFL.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the guidance documentation to ensure that instructions for configuring the number of successive unsuccessful authentication attempts and time period (if implemented) are provided, and that the process of allowing the remote administrator to once again successfully log on is described for each “action” specified (if that option is chosen). If different actions or mechanisms are implemented depending on the secure protocol employed (e.g., TLS vs. SSH), all must be described.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Limit Login Attempts in the AGD to verify that it provides instructions for configuring the number of successive unsuccessful authentication attempts and time period (if implemented), and that the process of allowing the remote administrator to once again successfully log on is described for each “action” specified (if that option is chosen). Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that; limit login attempt is applicable ONLY for web console based sessions. It is not applicable for local console sessions. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.1.4 FIA_AFL.1 Guidance 2

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the guidance documentation to confirm that it describes, and identifies the importance of, any actions that are required in order to ensure that administrator access will always be maintained, even if remote administration is made permanently or temporarily unavailable due to blocking of accounts as a result of FIA_AFL.1.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Limit Login Attempts in the AGD to verify that it describes, and identifies the importance of, any actions that are required in order to ensure that administrator access will always be maintained, even if remote administration is made permanently or temporarily unavailable due to blocking of accounts as a result of FIA_AFL.1. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that; limit login attempt is applicable ONLY for web console based sessions. It is not applicable for local console sessions. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.2 FIA_PMG_EXT.1

5.5.2.1 FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it contains the lists of the supported special character(s) and minimum and maximum number of characters supported for administrator passwords.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FIA_PMG_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS contains the lists of the supported special character(s) and minimum and maximum number of characters supported for administrator passwords. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>IPX enforces that passwords must meet minimum length requirements. IPX passwords can be composed of a mix of number, lower/upper case letters, and the following special characters “!”; “@”; “#”; “\$”; “%”; “^”; “&”; “*”; “(“; “)”; “~”; “^”; “_”; “-”; “+”; “=”; “{“; “}”; “}”; “}”; “ ”; “\”; “:”; “;”; [“]; [“]; “<”; “,”; “>”; “.”; “?”; “/”; [space]. At least two characters from each category are required (upper case letter, lower case letter, number special character). Passwords must be at least a minimum length settable by the administrator between 15 and 20 characters.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.2.2 FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall examine the guidance documentation to determine that it:</p> <p>a) identifies the characters that may be used in passwords and provides guidance to security administrators on the composition of strong passwords, and</p> <p>b) provides instructions on setting the minimum password length and describes the valid minimum password lengths supported.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Secure Password in the AGD to verify that it identifies the characters that may be used in passwords and provides guidance to security administrators on the composition of strong passwords, and provides instructions on setting the minimum password length and describes the valid minimum password lengths supported. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>a) Passwords shall be able to be composed of any combination of upper and lower case letters, numbers, and the following special characters: [“!”; “@”; “#”; “\$”; “%”; “^”; “&”; “*”; “(“; “)”;];</p> <p>b) Minimum password length shall be configurable to between [15] and [20] characters.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

5.5.3 FIA_UIA_EXT.1

5.5.3.1 FIA_UIA_EXT.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it describes the logon process for each logon method (local, remote (HTTPS, SSH, etc.)) supported for the product. This description shall contain information pertaining to the credentials allowed/used, any protocol transactions that take place, and what constitutes a “successful logon”.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FIA_UIA_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes the logon process for each logon method supported for the product. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that ; Administrators can logon via the WebEasy interface using HTTPS or locally on the serial port. Both methods use username and password to authenticate the administrator. The Security Administrator is considered authenticated if the username and password match. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.3.2 FIA_UIA_EXT.1 TSS 2

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it describes which actions are allowed before user identification and authentication. The description shall cover authentication and identification for local and remote TOE administration.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FIA_UIA_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes which actions are allowed before user identification and authentication. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that; Prior to successful identification and authentication on all interfaces, the TSF displays the TOE access banner specified in FTA_TAB.1. Responding to ICMP Echo messages with ICMP Echo Reply messages is allowed from the serial interface prior to authentication. Users must acknowledge the warning banner before they can login to the system. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.3.3 FIA_UIA_EXT.1 TSS 3

Objective	For distributed TOEs the evaluator shall examine that the TSS details how Security Administrators are authenticated and identified by all TOE components. If not, all TOE components support authentication of Security Administrators according to FIA_UIA_EXT.1 and FIA_UAU_EXT.2, the TSS shall describe how the overall TOE functionality is split between TOE components including how it is ensured that no unauthorized access to any TOE component can occur.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.5.3.4 FIA_UIA_EXT.1 TSS 4

Objective	For distributed TOEs, the evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it describes for each TOE component which actions are allowed before user identification and authentication. The description shall cover authentication and identification for local and remote TOE administration. For each TOE component that does not support authentication of Security Administrators according to FIA_UIA_EXT.1 and FIA_UAU_EXT.2 the TSS shall describe any unauthenticated services/services that are supported by the component.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.5.3.5 FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the guidance documentation to determine that any necessary preparatory steps (e.g., establishing credential material such as pre- shared keys, tunnels, certificates, etc.) to logging in are described. For each supported the login method, the evaluator shall ensure the guidance documentation provides clear instructions for successfully logging on. If configuration is necessary to ensure the services provided before login are limited, the evaluator shall determine that the guidance documentation provides sufficient instruction on limiting the allowed services.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Accessing the IPX in the AGD to verify that it describes any necessary preparatory steps (e.g., establishing credential material such as pre- shared keys, tunnels, certificates, etc.) to logging in. This section describes all the prerequisites for each type of login method (Console and WebGUI) necessary for admins to administer the IPX locally and remotely. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

5.5.4 FIA_UAU.7

5.5.4.1 FIA_UAU.7 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the guidance documentation to determine that any necessary preparatory steps to ensure authentication data is not revealed while entering for each local login allowed.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled 'Secure Configuration' , sub-section 'Configure Access Controls' in the AGD to verify that it describes any necessary preparatory steps to ensure authentication data is not revealed while entering for each local login allowed. In addition to this, in the section 'Secure Configuration' , sub-section 'Verify Secure Mode Banners' , provides instructions on configuring pre-login warning banners for users. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

5.5.5 FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev

5.5.5.1 FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure the TSS describes where the check of validity of the certificates takes place, and that the TSS identifies any of the rules for extendedKeyUsage fields (in FIA_X509_EXT.1.1) that are not supported by the TOE (i.e. where the ST is therefore claiming that they are trivially satisfied). It is expected that revocation checking is performed when a certificate is used in an authentication step and when performing trusted updates (if selected). It is not necessary to verify the revocation status of X.509 certificates during power-up self-tests (if the option for using X.509 certificates for self-testing is selected).
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes where the check of validity of the certificates takes place, and that the TSS identifies any of the rules for extendedKeyUsage fields (in FIA_X509_EXT.1.1) that are not supported by the TOE (i.e. where the ST is therefore claiming that they are trivially satisfied). Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that; IPX uses OpenSSL for X.509 certificate validation. The certificate path is validated by ensuring that all the CA certificates have the basic Constraints extension, and the path must terminate with a trusted CA certificate. The extended Key Usage on each certificate is also checked to ensure there is no inappropriate usage. Server certificates must have the Server Authentication purpose, client's certificates must have the Client Authentication purpose. Certificates for code signing and OCSP signing are not used or accepted by the TOE. Each certificate (other than the first certificate) in the certificate chain has the Subject Type=CA flag set. Certificates are not used for any purposes other than establishing TLS sessions. If certificates are uploaded to IPX for its own use those certificates are checked upon upload. When the TOE acts as a server it does not perform verification of its server certificate. The TOE's client certificate is validated prior to use for authentication as well as

	<p>upon upload. The certificate presented by remote TLS clients using mutual authentication is validated during the establishment of a TLS connection.</p> <p>For an expired certificate, IPX will deny the connection. IPX also uses CRL to verify whether the leaf certificate or intermediate CA certificate has been revoked. During session establishment with IPX, any byte modification in the certificate will lead to the failure of connection.</p> <p>The TSF verifies the validity of a certificate when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A TLS client establishes a TLS connection with mutual authentication • A TLS server presenting certificates to the TOE as a part of a TLS connection <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.5.2 FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev TSS 2

Objective	<p>The TSS shall describe when revocation checking is performed and on what certificates. If the revocation checking during authentication is handled differently depending on whether a full certificate chain or only a leaf certificate is being presented, any differences must be summarized in the TSS section and explained in the Guidance.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes when revocation checking is performed and on what certificates. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>IPX also uses CRL to verify whether the leaf certificate or intermediate CA certificate has been revoked. During session establishment with IPX, any byte modification in the certificate will lead to the failure of connection.</p> <p>The TSF verifies the validity of a certificate when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A TLS client establishes a TLS connection with mutual authentication • A TLS server presenting certificates to the TOE as a part of a TLS connection <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.5.3 FIA_X509_EXT.1/Rev Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall also ensure that the guidance documentation describes where the check of validity of the certificates takes place, describes any of the rules for extendedKeyUsage fields (in FIA_X509_EXT.1.1) that are not supported by the TOE (i.e. where the ST is therefore claiming that they are trivially satisfied) and describes how certificate revocation checking is performed and on which certificate.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Certificate Management in the AGD to verify that it contains describes where the check of validity of the certificates takes place, describes any of the rules for extendedKeyUsage fields (in FIA_X509_EXT.1.1) that are not supported by the TOE and describes how certificate revocation checking is performed and on which certificate. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The certificate path is validated by ensuring that all the CA certificates have the basicConstraints extension and the path must terminate with a trusted CA certificate. • The extendedKeyUsage on each certificate is checked to ensure there is no inappropriate usage. • Server certificates must have the Server Authentication purpose, client’s certificates must have the Client Authentication purpose. • Certificates for code signing and OCSP signing are not used or accepted by the TOE. Each certificate (other than the first certificate) in the certificate chain has the Subject Type=CA flag set. • If certificates are uploaded to IPX for its own use those certificates are checked upon upload. When the TOE acts as a server it does not perform verification of its own server certificate. The TOE’s client certificate is validated prior to use for authentication as well as upon upload. The certificate presented by remote TLS clients using mutual authentication is validated during the establishment of a TLS connection. • For an expired certificate, IPX will deny the connection. • IPX also uses CRL to verify whether the leaf certificate or intermediate CA certificate has been revoked. During session establishment with IPX, any byte modification in the certificate will lead to the failure of connection. <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.5.6 FIA_X509_EXT.2

5.5.6.1 FIA_X509_EXT.2 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check the TSS to ensure that it describes how the TOE chooses which certificates to use.
-----------	--

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FIA_X509_EXT.2 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes how the TOE chooses which certificates to use. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>Instructions about generating/downloading CSR and loading certificate can be found on IPX manual. The Administrator can only upload one certificate chain, to include a single CA certificate. The same certificate will be used by IPX for both web service and MAGNUM control. The same CA will be used for certificate verification. IPX enforces mutual authentication and therefore requires client certificates to establish a connection. If certificate verification fails for any reason (including a failure to establish a connection), the connection attempt fails, and the trusted channel is not established.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.6.2 FIA_X509_EXT.2 TSS 2

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall examine the TSS to confirm that it describes the behavior of the TOE when a connection cannot be established during the validity check of a certificate used in establishing a trusted channel. The evaluator shall verify that any distinctions between trusted channels are described. If the requirement that the administrator is able to specify the default action, then the evaluator shall ensure that the guidance documentation contains instructions on how this configuration action is performed.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FIA_X509_EXT.2 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes the behavior of the TOE when a connection cannot be established during the validity check of a certificate used in establishing a trusted channel. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The CRLs are obtained from a CRL distribution point over HTTP and are refreshed according to the default CRL update-interval. If the TOE is unable to reach the CRL DP it will not accept the certificate and the session associated with the certificate will be denied.</p> <p>If certificate verification fails for any reason (including a failure to establish a connection), the connection attempt fails, and the trusted channel is not established.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.5.6.3 FIA_X509_EXT.2 Guidance 1

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall check the administrative guidance to ensure that it includes any necessary instructions for configuring the operating environment so that the TOE can use the certificates.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the sections titled 'Configure TLS Server' and 'Configure TLS Client' in the AGD to ensure that it includes any necessary instructions for configuring the operating environment so that the TOE can use the certificates. Upon investigation, the</p>

	<p>evaluator found that the AGD describes all the scenarios where the IPX is acting as a TLS Server and as a TLS Client and the required operational environment for each scenario.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.5.6.4 FIA_X509_EXT.2 Guidance 2

Objective	If the requirement that the administrator is able to specify the default action, then the evaluator shall ensure that the guidance documentation contains instructions on how this configuration action is performed.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Certificate Management in the AGD to verify that, if the requirement that the administrator is able to specify the default action, the guidance documentation contains instructions on how this configuration action is performed. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that:</p> <p>The CRLs are obtained from a CRL distribution point over HTTP and are refreshed according to the default CRL update-interval. This interval is not configurable. If the TOE is unable to reach the CRL DP it will not accept the certificate and the session associated with the certificate will be denied.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.5.6.5 FIA_X509_EXT.2 Guidance 3

Objective	The evaluator shall also ensure that the guidance documentation describes the configuration required in the operating environment so the TOE can use the certificates. The guidance documentation shall also include any required configuration on the TOE to use the certificates. The guidance document shall also describe the steps for the Security Administrator to follow if the connection cannot be established during the validity check of a certificate used in establishing a trusted channel.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the sections titled 'Configure TLS Server' and 'Configure TLS Client' in the AGD. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD describes all the prerequisites and configuration steps that are required for the IPX to use the certificates for each TLS connection.</p> <p>This section also states that:</p> <p>For all the TLS client and server connections, if the certificate verification fails for any reason (including a failure to establish a connection), the connection attempt fails, and the trusted channel is not established. There are no fallback authentication functions</p>

	<p>for failed certificate authentication. The administrators must refer to the audit logs to identify what causes the failure. The detailed audit log description can be found in the 'Audit Events' section below.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.5.7 FIA_X509_EXT.3

5.5.7.1 FIA_X509_EXT.3 TSS 1

Objective	If the ST author selects "device-specific information", the evaluator shall verify that the TSS contains a description of the device-specific fields used in certificate requests.
Evaluator Findings	The ST does not claim "device-specific information" hence this assurance activity is considered not applicable to the TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.5.7.2 FIA_X509_EXT.3 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check to ensure that the guidance documentation contains instructions on requesting certificates from a CA, including generation of a Certificate Request. If the ST author selects "Common Name", "Organization", "Organizational Unit", or "Country", the evaluator shall ensure that this guidance includes instructions for establishing these fields before creating the Certification Request.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section 2.4 titled 'Secure Configuration', sub-section '2.4.10 Configure TLS Server' in the AGD to verify that it contains instructions on requesting certificates from a CA, including generation of a Certification Request. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD provides detailed step-by-step instructions on Creating CSR, Downloading CSR, and Signing the CSR using a Public or Organizational CA.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6 TSS and Guidance Activities (Security Management)

5.6.1 FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate

5.6.1.1 FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate TSS 1

Objective	For distributed TOEs it is required to verify the TSS to ensure that it describes how every function related to security management is realized for every TOE component and shared between different TOE components. The evaluator shall confirm that all relevant aspects of each TOE component are covered by the FMT SFRs.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.6.1.2 FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the guidance documentation to determine that any necessary steps to perform manual update are described. The guidance documentation shall also provide warnings regarding functions that may cease to operate during the update (if applicable).
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Performing Secure Upgrade in the AGD to verify that it describes any necessary steps to perform manual update. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that; The evaluator found that the steps 1-11 in section Performing Secure Upgrade describe the process of manually updating the software on the TOE. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.2 FMT_FMT_MOF.1/Functions

5.6.2.1 FMT_MOF.1/ Functions TSS 1

Objective	For distributed TOEs see chapter 2.4.1.1 [NDcPP 2.2 SD].
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.6.2.2 FMT_MOF.1/Functions TSS 2

Objective	For non-distributed TOEs, the evaluator shall ensure the TSS for each administrative function identified the TSS details how the Security Administrator determines or modifies the behaviour of (whichever is supported by the TOE) transmitting audit data to an external IT entity, handling of audit data, audit functionality when Local Audit Storage Space is full (whichever is supported by the TOE).
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FMT_MOF.1/Functions entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS identifies each administrative function identified the TSS details how the Security Administrator determines or modifies the behaviour of (whichever is supported by the TOE) transmitting audit data to an external IT entity, handling of audit data, audit functionality when Local Audit Storage Space is full (whichever is supported by the TOE). Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>IPX gives the Security Administrator the ability to manage the security functions: auditing operations, administrative user accounts, password and session policies, advisory banners, software updates, as well as cryptographic functions.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.2.3 FMT_MOF.1/Functions Guidance 2

Objective	For non-distributed TOEs, the evaluator shall also ensure the Guidance Documentation describes how the Security Administrator determines or modifies the behaviour of (whichever is supported by the TOE) transmitting audit data to an external IT entity, handling of audit data, audit functionality when Local Audit Storage Space is full (whichever is supported by the TOE) are performed to include required configuration settings.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled Audit Events in the AGD to verify that it describes how the Security Administrator determines or modifies the behaviour of (whichever is supported by the TOE) transmitting audit data to an external IT entity, handling of audit data, audit functionality when Local Audit Storage Space is full (whichever is supported by the TOE) are performed to include required configuration settings. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>The IPX is able to generate audit records which are stored internally within the IPX whenever a relevant event occurs. IPX also provides a facility to offload the audited events to an external syslog server in a secure manner in compliance with CC criteria. The internal logs are stored unencrypted; they are accessible through the web-interface for authorized users only. IPX provides functionality to configure and send audit logs through an encrypted channel to an external Syslog server. No configuration is required for audit event generation. When used with a remote syslog server the audit events are transferred in real-time to the remote syslog server.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

5.6.3 FMT_MTD.1/CoreData

5.6.3.1 FMT_MTD.1/CoreData TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that, for each administrative function identified in the guidance documentation; those that are accessible through an interface prior to administrator log-in are identified. For each of these functions, the evaluator shall also confirm that the TSS details how the ability to manipulate the TSF data through these interfaces is disallowed for non-administrative users.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FMT_MTD.1/CoreData entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS identifies administrative functions that are accessible through an interface prior to administrator log-in. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>No administrative functionality is available prior to login. The TSF displays a warning banner prior to user authentication.</p> <p>The evaluator examined the FMT_MTD.1/CoreData entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS details how the ability to manipulate the TSF data through these interfaces is disallowed for non-administrative users. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TSF implements the Security Administrator role to authorized administrators of the TOE. The TSF allows the Security Administrators to administer the TSF via a local CLI and a remote WebEasy interface. The TSF implements role-based access control of these management functions to users that have been identified, authenticated, and authorized with the Security Administrator role.</p> <p>When a user account is created (by administrator), it must be assigned with a role that specifies the privileges the account will have. The administrator can choose to assign an existing role with pre-defined privileges or create a new role with customized privileges.</p> <p>The (non-administrative) User has no direct access or control over IPX; a (non-administrative) User may only access an IPX card through MAGNUM. The (non-administrative) User can only view configurations.</p> <p>The administrative interfaces provided by the TSF do not allow any of these functions to be accessed by unauthenticated or unauthorized users.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.3.2 FMT_MTD.1/CoreData TSS 2

Objective	If the TOE supports handling of X.509v3 certificates and implements a trust store, the evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it contains sufficient information to describe how the ability to manage the TOE's trust store is restricted.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FMT_MTD.1/CoreData entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that, if the TOE supports handling of X.509v3 certificates and implements a trust store, the TSS contains sufficient information to describe how the ability to manage the TOE's trust store is restricted. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The Web Easy interface and local console allow the Security Administrator to perform the following TSF management functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset certificates. • Import certificates. • Import Trusted CA certificate. <p>The following can only be performed from the local console interfaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create certificate signing request CSR, download a CSL. <p>The TOE maintains a trust store where the TOE's certificate is stored. Only Security Administrators have access to the trust store. Security Administrators can upload a certificate chain. Uploading the certificate chain, replaces the previously installed certificate chain.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.3.3 FMT_MTD.1/CoreData Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall review the guidance documentation to determine that each of the TSF-data-manipulating functions implemented in response to the requirements of the cPP is identified, and that configuration information is provided to ensure that only administrators have access to the functions.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Secure Configuration' in the AGD to verify that it identifies each of the TSF-data-manipulating functions implemented in response to the requirements of the cPP. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD includes configurations of the following in 'Secure Configuration';</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure Secure Mode • Verify Power-On Self-Tests

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify Secure Mode Banners • Configure Fips Mode 16 • Configure Self-Test 16 • Configure Cipher Suites • Configure Key Parameters • Configure Access Controls • Unauthorized Access Prevention • Secure Passwords • Set Session Timeout • Configure Session Handling • Limit Login Attempts • Configure Secure Access Banner • Disable REST API • Terminating Web Session • Configure TLS Server 23 • Download Certificate Signing Request • Signing the CSR using a Public or Organizational Certificate Authority • Signing the CSR using Magnum as CA • Upload Certificate Chain • Upload SSL Certificate • Configure TLS Client <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.3.4 FMT_MTD.1/CoreData Guidance 2

Objective	<p>If the TOE supports handling of X.509v3 certificates and provides a trust store, the evaluator shall review the guidance documentation to determine that it provides sufficient information for the administrator to configure and maintain the trust store in a secure way. If the TOE supports loading of CA certificates, the evaluator shall review the guidance documentation to determine that it provides sufficient information for the administrator to securely load CA certificates into the trust store. The evaluator shall also review the guidance documentation to determine that it explains how to designate a CA certificate a trust anchor.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the sections titled 'Configure TLS Server' and 'Configure TLS Client' in the AGD to verify that, if the TOE supports loading of CA certificates, it provides sufficient information for the administrator to securely load CA certificates into the trust</p>

	<p>store and that it explains how to designate a CA certificate a trust anchor. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states required steps under these sections.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.4 FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys

5.6.4.1 FMT_MTD.1/ CryptoKeys TSS 1

Objective	For distributed TOEs see chapter 2.4.1.1 [NDcPP 2.2 SD].
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.6.4.2 FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys TSS 2

Objective	For non-distributed TOEs, the evaluator shall ensure the TSS lists the keys the Security Administrator is able to manage to include the options available (e.g. generating keys, importing keys, modifying keys or deleting keys) and how that how those operations are performed.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled TOE Summary Specifications in the Security Target to verify that the TSS lists the keys the Security Administrator is able to manage to include the options available (e.g. generating keys, importing keys, modifying keys or deleting keys) and how that how those operations are performed. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that:</p> <p>The CLI allow the Security Administrator to perform the following TSF management functions on cryptographic keys:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keys <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ TLS Key Reset (TLS keys cannot be imported. They are automatically generated when a CSR is generated, and can only be reset/replaced, not deleted. TLS keys are reset when a new CSR is generated). • Cluster Key Import / Export / Reset Certificates <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Create Certificate Signing Request (TLS keys are automatically generated when creating a CSR) <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.6.4.3 FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys Guidance 2

Objective	For non-distributed TOEs, the evaluator shall also ensure the Guidance Documentation lists the keys the Security Administrator is able to manage to include the options available (e.g. generating keys, importing keys, modifying keys or deleting keys) and how that how those operations are performed.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Configure Key Parameters' in the AGD to verify that it lists the keys the Security Administrator is able to manage to include the options available (e.g. generating keys, importing keys, modifying keys or deleting keys) and how that how those operations are performed. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>IPX does not allow or provide interfaces for the administrator to configure key generation parameters; Parameters are configured implicitly as in accordance with the CC evaluation criteria.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.5 FMT_SMF.1

5.6.5.1 FMT_SMF.1 TSS 1

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall confirm that the TSS details which security management functions are available through which interface(s) (local administration interface, remote administration interface).</p> <p>The evaluator shall examine the TSS and Guidance Documentation to verify they both describe the local administrative interface.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FMT_SMF.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the TSS to verify that it details which security management functions are available through which interface(s). Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>The TSF implements the Security Administrator role to authorized administrators of the TOE. The TSF allows the Security Administrators to administer the TSF via a local CLI and a remote Web Easy interface. The TSF implements role-based access control of these management functions to users that have been identified, authenticated, and authorized with the Security Administrator role. The Web Easy interface and local console allow the Security Administrator to perform the following TSF management functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure IPX date and time. • Control port IP configuration. • Edit login banner. • Reset certificates. • Import certificates.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Import Trusted CA certificate. • Configure console menu system timeout. • Verify/Install Firmware Updates. • View/Edit settings for sending audit data to the Syslog Server. • View/Edit authentication failure parameters. • Re-enable locked out Administrator accounts. <p>The evaluator examined the section titled FMT_SMF.1 in the TSS to verify that it describes the local administrative interface. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>Administrators can administer IPX locally through serial port connection. A console menu can be used to perform configurations tasks such as setting IP/system time/session timeout/generate certificate request/system reboot, etc.</p> <p>The TSS also describes the functionality available through the local console:</p> <p>The following can only be performed from the local console interfaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to local console. • Change Linux password for console account “customer”. • Create certificate signing request CSR, download a CSL. • Zeroize all Critical Security Parameters (CSP). <p>The TSF can also be managed from an optional MAGNUM system, which is a trusted IT entity.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.5.2 FMT_SMF.1 TSS 2

Objective	For distributed TOEs with the option 'ability to configure the interaction between TOE components' the evaluator shall examine that the ways to configure the interaction between TOE components is detailed in the TSS and Guidance Documentation. The evaluator shall check that the TOE behaviour observed during testing of the configured SFRs is as described in the TSS and Guidance Documentation.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.

Verdict	N/A
---------	-----

5.6.5.3 FMT_SMF.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS and Guidance Documentation to verify they both describe the local administrative interface. The evaluator shall ensure the Guidance Documentation includes appropriate warnings for the administrator to ensure the interface is local.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Initial Configuration', sub-section 'Login via Local Serial Connection' in the AGD to verify that it describes the local administrative interface and that it includes appropriate warnings for the administrator to ensure the interface is local. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>The IPX should be given basic configuration through a local serial console connection prior to being connected to any network. The local console provides the local administrative access to the device. The subsequent section assumes that the administrator has sufficient knowledge in performing a serial connection from a workstation to TOE through necessary tools.</p> <p>Once the administrator has successfully connected to a Serial console and logged in with default supplied credentials the administrator is required to perform the following basic configuration steps to make the IPX operational in a target TOE network environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Configure System Date and Time - Configure Network Profile <p>This section also describes the pre-requisites and steps to follow for administrators to administer the device through the local administrative interface.</p> <p>The evaluator also examined the TSS section on the Security Target to verify that it describes the local administrative interface. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>Administrators can administer IPX locally through serial port connection. A console menu can be used to perform configurations tasks such as setting IP/system time/session timeout/generate certificate request/system reboot, etc.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.6 FMT_SMR.2

5.6.6.1 FMT_SMR.2 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it details the TOE supported roles and any restrictions of the roles involving administration of the TOE.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FMT_SMR.2 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the TSS to verify that the TOE supported roles and any restrictions of the roles involving administration of the TOE. Upon investigation, the TSS states that;</p> <p>When a user account is created (by administrator), it must be assigned with a role that specifies the privileges the account will have. The administrator can choose to assign an existing role with pre-defined privileges or create a new role with customized privileges.</p> <p>Administrators can administer IPX locally through serial port connection. A console menu can be used to perform configurations tasks such as setting IP/system time/session timeout/generate certificate request/system reboot, etc.</p> <p>Administrators can administer IPX remotely through its web interface, which runs on HTTPS. The web interface supports a broader set of the configuration settings that include configurations for certificate imports, syslog server, route mapping, etc.</p> <p>The administrative interfaces provided by the TSF do not allow any of these functions to be accessed by unauthenticated or unauthorized users.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.6.6.2 FMT_SMR.2 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall review the guidance documentation to ensure that it contains instructions for administering the TOE both locally and remotely, including any configuration that needs to be performed on the client for remote administration.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Accessing the IPX' in the AGD and found that it contains instructions for administering the TOE both locally and remotely, including any configuration that needs to be performed on the client for remote administration.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

5.7 TSS and Guidance Activities (Protection of the TSF)

5.7.1 FPT_APW_EXT.1

5.7.1.1 FPT_APW_EXT.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it details all authentication data that are subject to this requirement, and the method used to obscure the plaintext password data when stored. The TSS shall also detail passwords are stored in such a way that they are unable to be viewed through an interface designed specifically for that purpose, as outlined in the application note.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FPT_APW_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS details all authentication data that are subject to this requirement and the method used to obscure the plaintext password data when stored. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TSF does not store plaintext password. Passwords are hashed using SHA-256 and stored in a secure location which is not accessible to users. Secure (one-way) hash functions ensure that it's computationally impossible to recover a plaintext from its hashed value.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.7.2 FPT_SKP_EXT.1

5.7.2.1 FPT_SKP_EXT.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it details how any preshared keys, symmetric keys, and private keys are stored and that they are unable to be viewed through an interface designed specifically for that purpose, as outlined in the application note. If these values are not stored in plaintext, the TSS shall describe how they are protected/obscured.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FPT_SKP_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS details how any pre-shared keys, symmetric keys, and private keys are stored and that they are unable to be viewed through an interface designed specifically for that purpose. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TSF stores cryptographic keys in a directory (/etc/shadow) in flash memory. As there is no command line access, users cannot gain any direct access to these files.</p> <p>Information regarding the storage locations, usage, and method of storage of the cryptographic keys described in FCS_CKM.4 above.</p> <p>The evaluator further examined the FCS_CKM.4 and found the following information:</p>

The keys/CSPs used by the TOE, their storage location and format, and their associated zeroization method are as below:

- EC Diffie-Hellman Keys
 - Storage location and method: *Plaintext in RAM*
 - Usage: *Key agreement and key establishment*
 - Zeroization: *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- Firmware Update Key
 - Storage location and method: *Public key is stored in plaintext in the Flash disk. Private key is not stored or used on the TOE.*
 - Usage: *Verification of firmware integrity when updating to new firmware versions using a HMAC-SHA-256 hashed RSA signature.*
 - Zeroization: *Public key file is replaced when importing a new file, by overwriting the old key with zeroes.*
- HTTPS/TLS Server/Host Key
 - Storage location and method: *Plaintext in the Flash Disk*
 - Usage: *RSA and EC private key used in the HTTPS/TLS protocols*
 - Zeroization: *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed. Copy in RAM is also overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- HTTPS/TLS session authentication key
 - Storage location and method: *Plaintext in RAM*
 - Usage: *HMAC SHA-1, -256, or -384 key used for HTTPS/TLS session authentication.*
 - Zeroization: *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- HTTPS/TLS Session Encryption Key
 - Storage location and method: *Plaintext in RAM*
 - Usage: *AES (128, 256) key used for HTTPS/TLS session encryption*
 - Zeroization: *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- Locally Stored Passwords
 - Storage location and method: *SHA-256 Hashed in configuration file*
 - Usage: *User Authentication*
 - Zeroization: *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*
- Configuration Encryption Key
 - Storage location and method: *Plaintext in the Flash Disk*
 - Usage: *Configuration Encryption*
 - Zeroization: *Overwritten with zeroes when no longer needed.*

Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

5.7.3 FPT_STM_EXT.1

5.7.3.1 FPT_STM_EXT.1 TSS 1 [TD0632]

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it lists each security function that makes use of time, and that it provides a description of how the time is maintained and considered reliable in the context of each of the time related functions.</p> <p>If “obtain time from the underlying virtualization system” is selected, the evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it identifies the VS interface the TOE uses to obtain time. If there is a delay between updates to the time on the VS and updating the time on the TOE, the TSS shall identify the maximum possible delay.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FPT_STM_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS lists each security function that makes use of time and provides a description of how the time is maintained and considered reliable in the context of each of the time related functions. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TSF provides a reliable timestamp from the hardware clock on the TOE. Timestamps found in auditable log events use the system clock on IPX. In addition to the purpose of generating audit logs, this timestamp is used for the purposes of other time-sensitive operations on the TOE including cryptographic key regeneration intervals. Administrators can, as needed, set the system time clock through serial port console menu after each card reboot.</p> <p>The new system time is also used to set the hardware clock, which is a clock that runs independently of any control program running in the CPU and even when IPX is powered off. During IPX system startup, system time is initialized to the time from the hardware clock.</p> <p>The TOE is not a vND, hence the 2nd part of the requirement is not applicable to the TOE.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.7.3.2 FPT_STM_EXT.1 Guidance 1

Objective	<p>The evaluator examines the guidance documentation to ensure it instructs the administrator how to set the time. If the TOE supports the use of an NTP server, the guidance documentation instructs how a communication path is established between the TOE and the NTP server, and any configuration of the NTP client on the TOE to support this communication.</p>
-----------	---

	<p>If the TOE supports obtaining time from the underlying VS, the evaluator shall verify the Guidance Documentation specifies any configuration steps necessary. If no configuration is necessary, no statement is necessary in the Guidance Documentation. If there is a delay between updates to the time on the VS and updating the time on the TOE, the evaluator shall ensure the Guidance Documentation informs the administrator of the maximum possible delay.</p>
<p>Evaluator Findings</p>	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Configure System Date and Time' in the AGD to verify that it instructs the administrator how to set the time. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>Log in to the IPX using administrative credentials</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the following to set the date of system # date -s "DD MONTH YEAR HH:MM:SS" Example: If you want to set the date to 2020-May-01 and time to 16:06:00 type as below, # date -s "1 MAY 2020 16:06:00" • Reboot the IPX • Confirm/Verify the date change by executing the following command in console <p># date</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
<p>Verdict</p>	<p>Pass.</p>

5.7.4 FPT_TST_EXT.1.1

5.7.4.1 FPT_TST_EXT.1.1 TSS 1

<p>Objective</p>	<p>The evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it details the self-tests that are run by the TSF; this description should include an outline of what the tests are actually doing (e.g., rather than saying "memory is tested", a description similar to "memory is tested by writing a value to each memory location and reading it back to ensure it is identical to what was written" shall be used). The evaluator shall ensure that the TSS makes an argument that the tests are sufficient to demonstrate that the TSF is operating correctly.</p>
<p>Evaluator Findings</p>	<p>The evaluator examined the FPT_TST_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS details the self-tests that are run by the TSF on start-up. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TSF performs the following hardware self-tests at power-on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • firmware integrity check that compares the SHA256 checksum of the loaded firmware with a permanently stored hash value;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Presence of certificate and public key files. <p>The TSF enables FIPS mode on the OpenSSL library by default at start-up. Upon enabling FIPS mode the algorithm self-tests required by FIPS are performed. The OpenSSL library self-tests include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SHA-256 KAT • HMAC-SHA-256 KAT • AES 128 GCM Encrypt and Decrypt KAT • AES 128 Encrypt and Decrypt KAT • RSA 4096 SHA-256 Sign and Verify KAT • ECDSA Pairwise Consistency Test • DRBG AES-CTR-256 KAT (invoking the instantiate, reseed, and generate functions) <p>The evaluator examined the FPT_TST_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS makes an argument that the tests are sufficient to demonstrate that the TSF is operating correctly. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>If any of the other checks fail, the TSF will display a failure message on the serial console and will perform a reboot. Administrators are instructed to contact Evertz service department for repair if the failure does not clear on reboot. These self-tests ensure the TOE software is the correct image and that cryptographic functions are performing appropriately. If failures are seen by the Administrator, they should be immediately corrected.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.7.4.2 FPT_TST_EXT.1.1 TSS 2

Objective	For distributed TOEs the evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it details which TOE component performs which self-tests and when these self-tests are run.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.7.4.3 FPT_TST_EXT.1.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall also ensure that the guidance documentation describes the possible errors that may result from such tests, and actions the administrator should take in response; these possible errors shall correspond to those described in the TSS.
-----------	---

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Verify Power-On Self-Test' in the AGD to verify that it describes the possible errors that may result from such tests, and actions the administrator should take in response. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that;</p> <p>If the image verification failed, the system will not boot up beyond this point and administrator is required to contact Evertz product support for further resolution.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.7.4.4 FPT_TST_EXT.1.1 Guidance 2

Objective	For distributed TOEs the evaluator shall ensure that the guidance documentation describes how to determine from an error message returned which TOE component has failed the self-test.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.7.5 FPT_TUD_EXT.1

5.7.5.1 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the TSS describe how to query the currently active version. If a trusted update can be installed on the TOE with a delayed activation, the TSS needs to describe how and when the inactive version becomes active. The evaluator shall verify this description.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FPT_TUD_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes how to query the currently active version. if a trusted update can be installed on the TOE with a delayed activation, describes how and when the inactive version becomes active. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The site administrators do not have access to install any applications on the TOE. The IPX embedded system can only be updated with the valid firmware release from Evertz. Operators may verify the current version with WebEasy interface.</p> <p>The current firmware version is displayed on both webpage and in serial console menu.</p> <p>In addition, the TOE does not support delayed activation of updates.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.7.5.2 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 2

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall verify that the TSS describes all TSF software update mechanisms for updating the system firmware and software (for simplicity the term 'software' will be used in the following although the requirements apply to firmware and software). The evaluator shall verify that the description includes a digital signature verification of the software before installation and that installation fails if the verification fails. Alternatively, an approach using a published hash can be used. In this case the TSS shall detail this mechanism instead of the digital signature verification mechanism. The evaluator shall verify that the TSS describes the method by which the digital signature or published hash is verified to include how the candidate updates are obtained, the processing associated with verifying the digital signature or published hash of the update, and the actions that take place for both successful and unsuccessful signature verification or published hash verification.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FPT_TUD_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes all TSF software update mechanisms for updating the system software, includes a digital signature verification of the software before installation and that installation fails if the verification fails. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>A verification of the firmware’s digital signature is performed next. A hashed-value of the images is generated and then signed with Evertz’s private key. The result file (signature) is included in the firmware package together with the actual firmware binary. During upgrade, the signature file is first decrypted using the public key stored on IPX, then the hashed value is re-calculated from the uploaded image binary file and then compared with the decrypted hash value. These hashes must match for this validation to succeed.</p> <p>If the digital signature fails, the upgrade fails and a log event is generated. If the digital signature succeeds, the upgrade proceeds and the updated firmware is installed onto the TOE.</p> <p>The evaluator examined the FPT_TUD_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS describes the method by which the digital signature or published hash is verified to include how the candidate updates are obtained, the processing associated with verifying the digital signature or published hash of the update, and the actions that take place for both successful and unsuccessful signature verification or published hash verification. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>During a firmware upgrade, IPX will first verify the HMAC of new firmware code with a local stored public key. The TSF does not provide an interface to change the local stored public key to administrators. When HMAC verification passes, IPX will verify the firmware binary header with an Evertz-defined proprietary format. If there is no mismatch, the new firmware code will overwrite the current one.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

5.7.5.3 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 3

Objective	If the options 'support automatic checking for updates' or 'support automatic updates' are chosen from the selection in FPT_TUD_EXT.1.2, the evaluator shall verify that the TSS explains what actions are involved in automatic checking or automatic updating by the TOE, respectively.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the Security Target and found that the options 'support automatic checking for updates' or 'support automatic updates' are not chosen from the selection in FPT_TUD_EXT.1.2. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered not applicable.
Verdict	N/A

5.7.5.4 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 5

Objective	If a published hash is used to protect the trusted update mechanism, then the evaluator shall verify that the trusted update mechanism does involve an active authorization step of the Security Administrator, and that download of the published hash value, hash comparison and update is not a fully automated process involving no active authorization by the Security Administrator. In particular, authentication as Security Administration according to FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate needs to be part of the update process when using published hashes.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FPT_TUD_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS, if a published hash is used to protect the trusted update mechanism, contains a description of how the trusted update mechanism involves an active authorization step of the Security Administrator, and that download of the published hash value, hash comparison and update is not a fully automated process involving no active authorization by the Security Administrator. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that; A verification of the firmware's digital signature is performed next. A hashed-value of the images is generated and then signed with Evertz's private key. The result file (signature) is included in the firmware package together with the actual firmware binary. During upgrade, the signature file is first decrypted using the public key stored on IPX, then the hashed value is re-calculated from the uploaded image binary file and then compared with the decrypted hash value. These hashes must match for this validation to succeed. If the digital signature fails, the upgrade fails and a log event is generated. If the digital signature succeeds, the upgrade proceeds and the updated firmware is installed onto the TOE. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

5.7.5.5 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 4

Objective	For distributed TOEs, the evaluator shall examine the TSS to ensure that it describes how all TOE components are updated, that it describes all mechanisms that support continuous proper functioning of the TOE during update (when applying updates separately to individual TOE components) and how verification of the signature or checksum is performed for each TOE component. Alternatively, this description can be provided in the guidance documentation. In that case the evaluator should examine the guidance documentation instead.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.7.5.6 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 TSS 5

Objective	If a published hash is used to protect the trusted update mechanism, then the evaluator shall verify that the trusted update mechanism does involve an active authorization step of the Security Administrator, and that download of the published hash value, hash comparison and update is not a fully automated process involving no active authorization by the Security Administrator. In particular, authentication as Security Administration according to FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate needs to be part of the update process when using published hashes.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the Security Target and found that the published hash is not used to protect the trusted update mechanism. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	N/A

5.7.5.7 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the guidance documentation describes how to query the currently active version. If a trusted update can be installed on the TOE with a delayed activation, the guidance documentation needs to describe how to query the loaded but inactive version.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled Verify Current Installed Image in the AGD to verify that it describes how to query the currently active version and, if a trusted update can be installed on the TOE with a delayed activation, the loaded but inactive version. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states the prerequisites and steps to verify the current image . In addition, the section titled 'Switch an Inactive Image to Active Image' in the AGD and verified that it describes the necessary steps on how to activate the installed image in the next boot .

	The TOE does not support delayed activation. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

5.7.5.8 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 2

Objective	The evaluator shall verify that the guidance documentation describes how the verification of the authenticity of the update is performed (digital signature verification or verification of published hash). The description shall include the procedures for successful and unsuccessful verification. The description shall correspond to the description in the TSS.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled ' Verify Current Installed Image ' in the AGD to verify that it describes how the verification of the authenticity of the update is performed. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states steps under ' Verify Current Installed Image ' section. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.7.5.9 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 3

Objective	If a published hash is used to protect the trusted update mechanism, the evaluator shall verify that the guidance documentation describes how the Security Administrator can obtain authentic published hash values for the updates.
Evaluator Findings	Published hashes are not used, hence, not applicable
Verdict	N/A

5.7.5.10 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 4

Objective	For distributed TOEs the evaluator shall verify that the guidance documentation describes how the versions of individual TOE components are determined for FPT_TUD_EXT.1, how all TOE components are updated, and the error conditions that may arise from checking or applying the update (e.g. failure of signature verification, or exceeding available storage space) along with appropriate recovery actions. . The guidance documentation only has to describe the procedures relevant for the Security Administrator; it does not need to give information about the internal communication that takes place when applying updates.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.7.5.11 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 5

Objective	If this information was not provided in the TSS: For distributed TOEs, the evaluator shall examine the Guidance Documentation to ensure that it describes how all TOE components are updated, that it describes all mechanisms that support continuous proper functioning of the TOE during update (when applying updates separately to individual TOE components) and how verification of the signature or checksum is performed for each TOE component.
Evaluator Findings	Not applicable because the TOE is not a distributed TOE.
Verdict	N/A

5.7.5.12 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 6

Objective	If this information was not provided in the TSS: If the ST author indicates that a certificate-based mechanism is used for software update digital signature verification, the evaluator shall verify that the Guidance Documentation contains a description of how the certificates are contained on the device. The evaluator also ensures that the Guidance Documentation describes how the certificates are installed/updated/selected, if necessary.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the Security Target and verified that a certificate-based mechanism is not used for software update digital signature verification. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered not applicable.
Verdict	N/A

5.8 TSS and Guidance Activities (TOE Access)

5.8.1 FTA_SSL_EXT.1

5.8.1.1 FTA_SSL_EXT.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it details whether local administrative session locking or termination is supported and the related inactivity time period settings.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FTA_SSL_EXT.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS identifies whether local administrative session locking or termination is supported and the related inactivity time period settings. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that; Security Administrators can configure a maximum allowable period of inactivity for a Security Administrator session on the WebEasy interface or the local console. If there is no user interaction with the IPX for the specified amount of time, the session is

	<p>terminated. The TSF polls the session timeout every 60 seconds, so the timeout occurs after the set time plus 60 seconds. The initial, default session timeout is 15 minutes. When the session is terminated, any unsaved changes will be discarded.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.8.1.2 FTA_SSL_EXT.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall confirm that the guidance documentation states whether local administrative session locking or termination is supported and instructions for configuring the inactivity time period.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Set session Time-out' in the AGD to verify that it states whether local administrative session locking or termination is supported and instructions for configuring the inactivity time period. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states steps under 'Set session Time-out' section.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.8.2 FTA_SSL.3

5.8.2.1 FTA_SSL.3 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it details the administrative remote session termination and the related inactivity time period.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FTA_SSL_EXT.3 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS identifies administrative remote session termination and the related inactivity time period. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>Security Administrators can configure a maximum allowable period of inactivity for a Security Administrator session on the WebEasy interface or the local console. If there is no user interaction with the IPX for the specified amount of time, the session is terminated. The TSF polls the session timeout every 60 seconds, so the timeout occurs after the set time plus 60 seconds. The initial, default session timeout is 15 minutes. When the session is terminated, any unsaved changes will be discarded.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.8.2.2 FTA_SSL.3 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall confirm that the guidance documentation includes instructions for configuring the inactivity time period for remote administrative session termination.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled 'Set session Time-out' in the AGD to verify that it includes instructions for configuring the inactivity time period for remote administrative session termination. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states steps under 'Set session Time-out' section. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.8.3 FTA_SSL.4

5.8.3.1 FTA_SSL.4 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that it details how the local and remote administrative sessions are terminated.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the FTA_SSL_EXT.4 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS identifies details how the local and remote administrative sessions are terminated. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that; Administrators may terminate their own sessions by clicking "Logout" at the upper right hand of the WebEasy screen or typing "X" to exit the console. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.8.3.2 FTA_SSL.4 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall confirm that the guidance documentation states how to terminate a local or remote interactive session.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the section titled 'Terminating Web Session' in the AGD to verify that it states how to terminate a local or remote interactive session. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states that; Click "Logout" button on top right corner. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

5.8.4 FTA_TAB.1

5.8.4.1 FTA_TAB.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check the TSS to ensure that it details each administrative method of access (local and remote) available to the Security Administrator (e.g., serial port, SSH, HTTPS). The evaluator shall check the TSS to ensure that all administrative methods of access available to the Security Administrator are listed and that the TSS states that the TOE is displaying an advisory notice and a consent warning message for each administrative method of access. The advisory notice and the consent warning message might be different for different administrative methods of access and might be configured during initial configuration (e.g. via configuration file).
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FTA_TAB.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS details each administrative method of access available to the Security Administrator and states that the TOE is displaying an advisory notice and consent warning message for each administrative method of access. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>IPX is managed locally through the local console and remotely over the HTTPS web interface. Administrators access the console through directly connected USB keyboard and VGA monitor.</p> <p>The TSF presents the access banner prior to authentication when a user connects to the remote WebEasy interface or local console CLI described in the FIA_UIA_EXT.1, FIA_UAU_EXT.2 description.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.8.4.2 FTA_TAB.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall check the guidance documentation to ensure that it describes how to configure the banner message.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Configure Secure Access Banner' in the AGD to verify that it describes how to configure the banner message. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the AGD states steps under 'Configure Secure Access Banner' section.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.9 TSS and Guidance Activities (Trusted Path/Channels)

5.9.1 FTP_ITC.1

5.9.1.1 FTP_ITC.1 TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that, for all communications with authorized IT entities identified in the requirement, each secure communication mechanism is identified in terms of the allowed protocols for that IT entity, whether the TOE acts as a server or a client, and the method of assured identification of the non-TSF endpoint. The evaluator shall also confirm that all secure communication mechanisms are described in sufficient detail to allow the evaluator to match them to the cryptographic protocol Security Functional Requirements listed in the ST.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FTP_ITC.1 entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS, for all communications with authorized IT entities identified in the requirement, each secure communication mechanism is identified in terms of the allowed protocols for that IT entity, whether the TOE acts as a server or a client, and the method of assured identification of the non-TSF endpoint. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TSF communicates with the external syslog server using TLS as described in the descriptions of FAU_STG_EXT.1 and FCS_TLS* above. The TSF initiates the trusted channel with the Syslog server.</p> <p>The TSF communicates with a MAGNUM server (Video Switch Server) through TLS as well as described in the FCS_TLS* above. The MAGNUM server initiates the trusted channel with the TOE and is a trusted IT entity.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.9.1.2 FTP_ITC.1 Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall confirm that the guidance documentation contains instructions for establishing the allowed protocols with each authorized IT entity, and that it contains recovery instructions should a connection be unintentionally broken.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the sections titled 'Configure TLS Server' and 'Configure TLS Client' in the AGD to confirm that it contains instructions for establishing the allowed protocols with each authorized IT entity.</p> <p>In addition, the section titled 'Offloading Audit Logs' section states that:</p> <p>System log messages can be sent to a remote audit server. The remote audit server must listen on port 6514 for TLS connections, and its certificate chain must be trusted by IPX when the Secure Mode is enabled. All audit events are simultaneously sent to the remote server and the local store. If this or any outgoing client connection is unintentionally broken, IPX will automatically reconnect within seconds.</p>

	Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	

5.9.2 FTP_TRP.1/Admin

5.9.2.1 FTP_TRP.1/Admin TSS 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the TSS to determine that the methods of remote TOE administration are indicated, along with how those communications are protected. The evaluator shall also confirm that all protocols listed in the TSS in support of TOE administration are consistent with those specified in the requirement, and are included in the requirements in the ST.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the FTP_TRP.1/Admin entry in section titled TOE Summary Specification in the Security Target to verify that the TSS indicates the methods of remote TOE administration and how those communications are protected. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the TSS states that;</p> <p>The TSF provides a trusted path for remote administration using HTTPs/TLS as described in FCS_HTTPS_EXT.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2 descriptions. IPX uses encryption and restricts the choices of ciphers, hashes, and key-exchange algorithms to those allowed by the NDcPP.</p> <p>Next, the evaluator compared the protocols identified in the TSS to the definition of the SFR. The evaluator found that the protocols listed in the TSS are consistent with the protocols listed in the definition of the SFR.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

5.9.2.2 FTP_TRP.1/Admin Guidance 1

Objective	The evaluator shall confirm that the guidance documentation contains instructions for establishing the remote administrative sessions for each supported method.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the section titled 'Login via Web GUI' in the AGD and verified that it contains instructions for establishing the remote HTTPS administrative sessions. It also describes the prerequisites.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

6 Detailed Test Cases (Test Activities)

6.1 FAU_GEN.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The evaluator shall test the TOE's ability to correctly generate audit records by having the TOE generate audit records for the events listed in the table of audit events and administrative actions listed above. This should include all instances of an event: for instance, if there are several different I&A mechanisms for a system, the FIA_UIA_EXT.1 events must be generated for each mechanism. The evaluator shall test that audit records are generated for the establishment and termination of a channel for each of the cryptographic protocols contained in the ST. If HTTPS is implemented, the test demonstrating the establishment and termination of a TLS session can be combined with the test for an HTTPS session. When verifying the test results, the evaluator shall ensure the audit records generated during testing match the format specified in the guidance documentation, and that the fields in each audit record have the proper entries.</p> <p>Note that the testing here can be accomplished in conjunction with the testing of the security mechanisms directly.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trigger each auditable event on the TOE • Verify that each audit record is generated and contains the required information
Expected Test Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The TOE is able to generate audit records for each of the events described in the ST under the FAU_GEN.1.1 along with the events mentioned in Table 12 of the ST. • The TOE is able to generate audit records for establishment and termination of a channel for HTTPS/TLS. • The audit records generated match the proper format as specified in the guidance documentation.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass, covered by audit records in each test case. This meets the testing requirements.

6.2 FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>Test 1: The evaluator shall establish a session between the TOE and the audit server according to the configuration guidance provided. The evaluator shall then examine the traffic that passes between the audit server and the TOE during several activities of the evaluator's choice designed to generate audit data to be transferred to the audit server. The evaluator shall observe that these data are not able to be viewed in the clear during this transfer, and that they are successfully received by the audit server. The evaluator shall record the particular software (name, version) used on the audit server during testing. The evaluator shall verify that the TOE is capable of transferring audit data to an external audit server automatically without administrator intervention.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm secure connection with the audit server. • Send audit data to the audit server from the TOE.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that audit logs were sent to the syslog server. • Examine traffic to ensure it is not plaintext.
Expected Test Results	Screenshots showing that logs generated on the TOE are the same as those transferred to the external audit server. Packet capture showing that logs sent to the external audit server are encrypted.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. TOE is capable of transferring audit data in encrypted format to an external audit server. This meets the requirement.

6.3 FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #2 (a)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>Test 2: The evaluator shall perform operations that generate audit data and verify that this data is stored locally. The evaluator shall perform operations that generate audit data until the local storage space is exceeded and verifies that the TOE complies with the behaviour defined in FAU_STG_EXT.1.3. Depending on the configuration this means that the evaluator has to check the content of the audit data when the audit data is just filled to the maximum and then verifies that:</p> <p>The audit data remains unchanged with every new auditable event that should be tracked but that the audit data is recorded again after the local storage for audit data is cleared (for the option 'drop new audit data' in FAU_STG_EXT.1.3).</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test is not applicable since the TOE does not claim this functionality

6.4 FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #2 (b)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>Test 2: The evaluator shall perform operations that generate audit data and verify that this data is stored locally. The evaluator shall perform operations that generate audit data until the local storage space is exceeded and verifies that the TOE complies with the behaviour defined in FAU_STG_EXT.1.3. Depending on the configuration this means that the evaluator has to check the content of the audit data when the audit data is just filled to the maximum and then verifies that:</p> <p>The existing audit data is overwritten with every new auditable event that should be tracked according to the specified rule (for the option 'overwrite previous audit records' in FAU_STG_EXT.1.3)</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send audit data to the audit server from the TOE. • Confirm secure connection with the audit server. • Confirm that audit logs were sent to the syslog server. • Examine traffic to ensure it is not plaintext.
Expected Test Results	The TOE overwrites the oldest log file when the local audit space is filled.

Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. TOE stores audit data locally and overwrites the oldest log file when storage is full. This meets the testing requirement.
-----------------------------------	--

6.5 FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #2 (c)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall perform operations that generate audit data and verify that this data is stored locally. The evaluator shall perform operations that generate audit data until the local storage space is exceeded and verifies that the TOE complies with the behaviour defined in FAU_STG_EXT.1.3. Depending on the configuration this means that the evaluator has to check the content of the audit data when the audit data is just filled to the maximum and then verifies that: The TOE behaves as specified (for the option ' other action ' in FAU_STG_EXT.1.3).
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test is not applicable since the TOE does not claim this functionality

6.6 FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #4

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Test 4: For distributed TOEs, Test 1 defined above should be applicable to all TOE components that forward audit data to an external audit server. For the local storage according to FAU_STG_EXT.1.2 and FAU_STG_EXT.1.3 the Test 2 specified above shall be applied to all TOE components that store audit data locally. For all TOE components that store audit data locally and comply with FAU_STG_EXT.2/LocSpace Test 3 specified above shall be applied. The evaluator shall verify that the transfer of audit data to an external audit server is implemented.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test is not applicable since the TOE is not a distributed TOE

6.7 FPT_STM_EXT.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Test 1: If the TOE supports direct setting of the time by the Security Administrator , then the evaluator uses the guidance documentation to set the time. The evaluator shall then use an available interface to observe that the time was set correctly.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the current time on the TOE. • Set a new time on the TOE via the local console. • Verify with the help of TOE logs.
Expected Test Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The TOE allows time to be set manually via local console using the 'clock set' option and via Console. This can be seen in screenshots showing the time on the TOE being updated via local console. • Audit logs also show the TOE time being modified manually via local console.

Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE allows the administrative user to configure the time on the TOE. This meets the testing requirements.
-----------------------------------	---

6.8 FPT_STM_EXT.1 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Test 2: If the TOE supports the use of an NTP server ; the evaluator shall use the guidance documentation to configure the NTP client on the TOE, and set up a communication path with the NTP server. The evaluator will observe that the NTP server has set the time to what is expected. If the TOE supports multiple protocols for establishing a connection with the NTP server, the evaluator shall perform this test using each supported protocol claimed in the guidance documentation.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	The TOE does not claim NTP hence this test is not applicable

6.9 FPT_STM_EXT.1 Test #3

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	If the audit component of the TOE consists of several parts with independent time information , then the evaluator shall verify that the time information between the different parts are either synchronized or that it is possible for all audit information to relate the time information of the different part to one base information unambiguously.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	The TOE does not support independent time information, hence, this test is not applicable.

6.10 FTP_ITC.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluators shall ensure that communications using each protocol with each authorized IT entity is tested during the course of the evaluation, setting up the connections as described in the guidance documentation and ensuring that communication is successful.
Test Steps	This test was performed in conjunction with FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1. As that test showed all communications with an external syslog server are protected by TLS encryption.
Expected Test Results	This test was performed in conjunction with FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1. As that test showed all communications with an external syslog server are protected by TLS encryption.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test was performed in conjunction with FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1. As that test showed all communications with an external syslog server are protected by TLS encryption.

6.11 FTP_ITC.1 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	For each protocol that the TOE can initiate as defined in the requirement, the evaluator shall follow the guidance documentation to ensure that in fact the communication channel can be initiated from the TOE.
Test Steps	This test was performed in conjunction with FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1. The PCAP shows that it is the TOE (10.1.4.231) responsible for initiating the TCP SYN 3-way handshake. It then sets up the TLS handshake by transmitting the TLS Client Hello packet.
Expected Test Results	This test was performed in conjunction with FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1. The PCAP shows that it is the TOE (10.1.4.231) responsible for initiating the TCP SYN 3-way handshake. It then sets up the TLS handshake by transmitting the TLS Client Hello packet.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test was performed in conjunction with FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1. The PCAP shows that it is the TOE (10.1.4.231) responsible for initiating the TCP SYN 3-way handshake. It then sets up the TLS handshake by transmitting the TLS Client Hello packet.

6.12 FTP_ITC.1 Test #3

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall ensure, for each communication channel with an authorized IT entity, the channel data is not sent in plaintext.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the TOE to connect with an authorized IT entity (audit server) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ This will configure a secure channel between the TOE and the IT entity. • Initiate the connection between the TOE and the IT entity. • Perform a packet capture of the traffic between the TOE and the IT entity. • Verify that the connection is not sent plaintext.
Expected Test Results	While making a connection between TOE and IT entity (Syslog Server), traffic should traverse in encrypted format (TLS Encryption) between these two devices.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. This test was performed in conjunction with FAU_STG_EXT.1 Test #1. As that test showed all communications with an external syslog server are protected by TLS encryption.

6.13 FTP_ITC.1 Test #4

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>Objective: The objective of this test is to ensure that the TOE reacts appropriately to any connection outage or interruption of the route to the external IT entities.</p> <p>The evaluator shall, for each instance where the TOE acts as a client utilizing a secure communication mechanism with a distinct IT entity, physically interrupt the connection of that IT entity for the following durations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A duration that exceeds the TOE's application layer timeout setting, 2. A duration shorter than the application layer timeout but of sufficient length to interrupt the network link layer.

	<p>The evaluator shall ensure that, when the physical connectivity is restored, communications are appropriately protected and no TSF data is sent in plaintext.</p> <p>In the case where the TOE is able to detect when the cable is removed from the device, another physical network device (e.g. a core switch) shall be used to interrupt the connection between the TOE and the distinct IT entity. The interruption shall not be performed at the virtual node (e.g. virtual switch) and must be physical in nature.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt a connection to a remote server. • Jack-In/Jack-Out LAN cable with remote server for short period of time – Before TOE Application gets timed-out. Verify with packet capture. • Attempt a connection to a remote server. • Jack-In/Jack-Out LAN cable with remote server for short period of time – Before TOE Application gets timed-out. Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	When physical connectivity with a remote audit server is interrupted and then restored, the data is exchanged between both entities is never in plaintext, as can be shown by packet captures during and after the outage.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. When physical connectivity with a syslog and IPX server is interrupted and then restored, the data is exchanged between both entities is never in plaintext, as can be shown by packet captures during and after the outage. This meets the testing requirement.

6.14 FIA_AFL.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The evaluator shall perform the following tests for each method by which remote administrators access the TOE (e.g. any passwords entered as part of establishing the connection protocol or the remote administrator application):</p> <p>Test 1: The evaluator shall use the operational guidance to configure the number of successive unsuccessful authentication attempts allowed by the TOE (and, if the time period selection in FIA_AFL.1.2 is included in the ST, then the evaluator shall also use the operational guidance to configure the time period after which access is re-enabled). The evaluator shall test that once the authentication attempts limit is reached, authentication attempts with valid credentials are no longer successful.</p>
Test Steps	<p>HTTPS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure a maximum number of unsuccessful authentication attempts before being locked out. • Attempt to login three times to lock the account to the TOE with incorrect credentials & verify that it's rejected. • Login with correct credentials and verify that it is not successful. <p>Verify with logs.</p>
Expected Test Results	Once configured maximum three number of unsuccessful authentication attempts on TOE, it will give user notification message (reject) for wrong credentilas while login on to the TOE and in fourth attempt account will get locked out for the same user on the TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE denied access to accounts after invalid authentication attempts and account getting locked out. This meets testing requirements.

6.15 FIA_AFL.1 Test #2a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall perform the following tests for each method by which remote administrators access the TOE (e.g. any fs entered as part of establishing the connection protocol or the remote administrator application): Test 2: After reaching the limit for unsuccessful authentication attempts as in Test 1 above, the evaluator shall proceed as follows: If the administrator action selection in FIA_AFL.1.2 is included in the ST, then the evaluator shall confirm by testing that following the operational guidance and performing each action specified in the ST to re-enable the remote administrator's access results in successful access (when using valid credentials for that administrator).
Test Steps	HTTPS: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt to connect to the TOE with incorrect credentials. • Verify after the final attempt that the user account is now locked out. • Manually unlock the user account by Admin Account. • Verify that the user account is unlocked • Login with good credentials • Verify the locked out has been removed with logs.
Expected Test Results	By making login attempt with wrong credentials, user account should get locked out and once locked user account unlocked by Admin user account then user can make successful login attempt to the TOE using his correct credentials.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. By making login attempts with wrong credentials, user account got locked out and post unlocking this account by Admin account, user was successfully able to make login attempt using his correct login credentials on the TOE. This meets the testing requirements.

6.16 FIA_AFL.1 Test #2b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall perform the following tests for each method by which remote administrators access the TOE (e.g. any passwords entered as part of establishing the connection protocol or the remote administrator application): Test 2: After reaching the limit for unsuccessful authentication attempts as in Test 1 above, the evaluator shall proceed as follows: If the time period selection in FIA_AFL.1.2 is included in the ST, then the evaluator shall wait for just less than the time period configured in Test 1 and show that an authorization attempt using valid credentials does not result in successful access. The evaluator shall then wait until just after the time period configured in Test 1 and show that an authorisation attempt using valid credentials results in successful access.

Test Steps	This functionality is not claimed. The locked users have to be manually be unlocked by security administrators
Expected Test Results	This functionality is not claimed. The locked users have to be manually be unlocked by security administrators
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This functionality is not claimed. The locked users have to be manually be unlocked by security administrators

6.17 FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall compose passwords that meet the requirements in some way. For each password, the evaluator shall verify that the TOE supports the password. While the evaluator is not required (nor is it feasible) to test all possible compositions of passwords, the evaluator shall ensure that all characters, and a minimum length listed in the requirement are supported and justify the subset of those characters chosen for testing.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configure TOE for strong password practices according to the NDCpp compliance in the ST. GUI: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create username: good1 password: ABCD1234!@#abcd Verify with logs that user 'good1' is created. Create username: good2 password: EFGH5678\$%^efgh Verify with logs that user 'good2' is created. Create username: good3 password: IJKL9012&*(ijkl Verify with logs that user 'good3' is created. Create username: good4 password: MNOP3456)!@mnop Verify with logs that user 'good4' is created.
Expected Test Results	The TOE accepts valid password combinations that meets the requirements on GUI. Audit logs show that the user with the valid password combination has been added successfully.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE was able to create users with good passwords. This meets the testing requirements.

6.18 FIA_PMG_EXT.1.1 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall compose passwords that do not meet the requirements in some way. For each password, the evaluator shall verify that the TOE does not support the password. While the evaluator is not required (nor is it feasible) to test all possible compositions of passwords, the evaluator shall ensure that the TOE enforces the allowed characters and the minimum length listed in the requirement and justify the subset of those characters chosen for testing.

Test Steps	<p>HTTPS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create username: “bad1” password: abcde!!!12345678 • Confirm with logs that user could not be created. • Create username: “bad2” password: ABCDE!!!90123456 • Confirm with logs that user could not be created. • Create username: “bad3” password: IJKLM@@@ijklmno • Confirm with logs that user could not be created. • Create username: “bad4” password: qrstuvWXYZ12345 • Confirm with logs that user could not be created. • Create username: “bad5” password: ABCDE\$@fgh123 <p>Confirm with logs that user could not be created.</p>
Expected Test Results	The TOE only accepts valid password combinations on remote CLI and GUI. Audit logs show that addition of users with bad password combinations result in failure due to password did not meet “Password Complexity Criteria” .
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass, the TOE rejects user creation with bad passwords. This meets the testing requirements.

6.19 FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The evaluator shall perform the following tests for each method by which administrators access the TOE (local and remote), as well as for each type of credential supported by the login method:</p> <p>Test 1: The evaluator shall use the guidance documentation to configure the appropriate credential supported for the login method. For that credential/login method, the evaluator shall show that providing correct I&A information results in the ability to access the system, while providing incorrect information results in denial of access.</p>
Test Steps	<p>Console:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt to login from a local connection with incorrect credentials. • Confirm that access was denied with logs. • Log into the TOE from a local connection with correct credentials. • Confirm that access was granted with logs. <p>HTTPS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt to login from a remote GUI connection with incorrect credentials. • Confirm that access was denied. • Log into the TOE from a remote GUI connection with correct credentials.

	Confirm that access was granted with logs.
Expected Test Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The TOE only allows an authorized user to gain access to the system via console and HTTPS. Users with incorrect credentials are denied access as shown by audit logs generated.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. Presenting incorrect authentication credentials results in denied access to the TOE. Presenting correct authentication credentials results in access being allowed to the TOE. This meets the testing requirements.

6.20 FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall perform the following tests for each method by which administrators access the TOE (local and remote), as well as for each type of credential supported by the login method: Test 2: The evaluator shall configure the services allowed (if any) according to the guidance documentation, and then determine the services available to an external remote entity. The evaluator shall determine that the list of services available is limited to those specified in the requirement.
Test Steps	Remote GUI: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At the remote GUI, verify that no functionality except those specified in the requirement is allowed. Verify the logs.
Expected Test Results	No services except displaying a banner is available to a remote administrator attempting to login to the TOE via local console and GUI.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. No system services are available to an unauthenticated user connecting remotely. This meets the testing requirements.

6.21 FIA_UIA_EXT.1 Test #3

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall perform the following tests for each method by which administrators access the TOE (local and remote), as well as for each type of credential supported by the login method: Test 3: For local access, the evaluator shall determine what services are available to a local administrator prior to logging in, and make sure this list is consistent with the requirement.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> At the directly connected console authentication prompt attempt to execute authenticated commands. Verify that no additional functionality is provided.
Expected Test Results	There are no services available to the user before authentication.

Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. There are no services available to the user before authentication. This meets testing requirements.
-----------------------------------	---

6.22 FIA_UAU.7 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall perform the following test for each method of local login allowed: The evaluator shall locally authenticate to the TOE. While making this attempt, the evaluator shall verify that at most obscured feedback is provided while entering the authentication information.
Test Steps	At the directly connected login prompt, enter authentication credentials. Verify that at most obscured feedback is provided.
Expected Test Results	The TOE should not provide anything other than obscured feedback, when entering the authentication information.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The evaluator has verified that at most obscured feedback is provided while entering the authentication information. This meets the testing requirements.

6.23 FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall try to perform the update using a legitimate update image without prior authentication as Security Administrator (either by authentication as a user with no administrator privileges or without user authentication at all – depending on the configuration of the TOE). The attempt to update the TOE shall fail.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login with an unprivileged user account. • Attempt to upload a firmware and verify.
Expected Test Results	When an unprivileged account tries to update a legitimate image, it should result in failure as the user doesn't have the administrator privilege.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The evaluator has attempted the update using a user with no administrator privileges and verified that update the TOE was failed. This meets requirements.

6.24 FMT_MOF.1/ManualUpdate Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall try to perform the update with prior authentication as Security Administrator using a legitimate update image. This attempt should be successful. This test case should be covered by the tests for FPT_TUD_EXT.1 already.

Test Steps	This test has been covered by FPT_TUD_EXT.1 test #1
Expected Test Results	This test has been covered by FPT_TUD_EXT.1 test #1
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test has been covered by FPT_TUD_EXT.1 test #1

6.25 FMT_MOF.1/Functions (1) Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Test 1 (if ' transmission of audit data to external IT entity ' is selected from the second selection together with ' modify the behaviour of ' in the first selection): The evaluator shall try to modify all security related parameters for configuration of the transmission protocol for transmission of audit data to an external IT entity without prior authentication as Security Administrator (by authentication as a user with no administrator privileges or without user authentication at all). Attempts to modify parameters without prior authentication should fail. According to the implementation no other users than the Security Administrator might be defined and without any user authentication the user might not be able to get to the point where the attempt to modify the security related parameters can be executed. In that case it shall be demonstrated that access control mechanisms prevent execution up to the step that can be reached without authentication as Security Administrator.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the TOE as a user with no administrator privileges. • Attempt to modify TOE Certificate Trust Store Parameter and verify. • Verify with the TOE logs.
Expected Test Results	When an attempt to modify TOE Certificate Trust Store Parameter using an unprivileged user, it should result in failure as it is not the Security Administrator. Audit log confirms the user to not have prior authentication as security administrator.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. User without administrator privilege was not able to modify parameters/services on the TOE. This meets testing requirements.

6.26 FMT_MOF.1/Functions (1) Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>Test 2 (if 'transmission of audit data to external IT entity' is selected from the second selection together with 'modify the behaviour of' in the first selection): The evaluator shall try to modify all security related parameters for configuration of the transmission protocol for transmission of audit data to an external IT entity with prior authentication as Security Administrator. The effects of the modifications should be confirmed.</p> <p>The evaluator does not have to test all possible values of the security related parameters for configuration of the transmission protocol for transmission of audit data to an external IT entity but at least one allowed value per parameter.</p>

Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the TOE as a user with administrator privileges. • Attempt to modify TOE services and verify. • Verify the logs reflected.
Expected Test Results	When an administrator tries to modify the audit data on the TOE, it should be successful. The command should be executed as the user has administrator privileges.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. User with administrator privileges was able to modify services on TOE. This meets the testing requirements.

6.27 FMT_MOF.1/Functions Test #3

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>(if in the first selection 'determine the behaviour of' has been chosen together with for any of the options in the second selection):</p> <p>The evaluator shall try to determine the behaviour of all options chosen from the second selection without prior authentication as Security Administrator (by authentication as a user with no administrator privileges or without user authentication at all). This can be done in one test or in separate tests. The attempt(s) to determine the behaviour of the selected functions without administrator authentication shall fail.</p> <p>According to the implementation no other users than the Security Administrator might be defined and without any user authentication the user might not be able to get to the point where the attempt can be executed. In that case it shall be demonstrated that access control mechanisms prevent execution up to the step that can be reached without authentication as Security Administrator.</p>
Test Steps	This selection is not chosen in the ST, hence this is not applicable.
Expected Test Results	This selection is not chosen in the ST, hence this is not applicable.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This selection is not chosen in the ST, hence this is not applicable.

6.28 FMT_MOF.1/Functions Test #4

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>(if in the first selection 'determine the behaviour of' has been chosen together with for any of the options in the second selection):</p> <p>The evaluator shall try to determine the behaviour of all options chosen from the second selection with prior authentication as Security Administrator. This can be done in one test or in separate tests. The attempt(s) to determine the behaviour of the selected functions with Security Administrator authentication shall be successful.</p>
Test Steps	This selection is not chosen in the ST, hence this is not applicable.

Expected Test Results	This selection is not chosen in the ST, hence this is not applicable.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This selection is not chosen in the ST, hence this is not applicable.

6.29 FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall try to perform at least one of the related actions (modify, delete, generate/import) without prior authentication as Security Administrator (either by authentication as a non-administrative user, if supported, or without authentication at all). Attempts to perform related actions without prior authentication should fail. According to the implementation no other users than the Security Administrator might be defined and without any user authentication the user might not be able to get to the point where the attempt to manage cryptographic keys can be executed. In that case it shall be demonstrated that access control mechanisms prevent execution up to the step that can be reached without authentication as Security Administrator.
Test Steps	Crypto Key Generation using CSR: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login into the TOE with unprivileged user. • Verify the generating of CSR and uploading CA fails for unprivileged user.
Expected Test Results	Non-administrative user should not make any one of the said related actions (modify, delete, generate/import) on TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. Non-Administrative user can't be able to download CSR OR Upload CA on trusted store of TOE. This meets testing requirements.

6.30 FMT_MTD.1/CryptoKeys Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall try to perform at least one of the related actions with prior authentication as Security Administrator. This attempt should be successful.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login into the TOE with privileged user. • Attempt to upload CA certificate; this will pass. • Verify the CA certificate uploaded on TOE with logs.
Expected Test Results	Attempts to perform related actions with prior authentication should Pass.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE allows the admin user to upload certificates and successfully logs these actions. This meets testing requirements.

6.31 FMT_SMF.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator tests management functions as part of testing the SFRs identified in section 2.4.4. No separate testing for FMT_SMF.1 is required unless one of the management functions in FMT_SMF.1.1 has not already been exercised under any other SFR.
Test Steps	The TSF shall be capable of performing the following management functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ability to administer the TOE locally and remotely • Ability to configure the access banner • Ability to configure the session inactivity time before session termination or locking • Ability to update the TOE, and to verify the updates using [digital signature] capability prior to installing those updates • Ability to configure the authentication failure parameters for FIA_AFL.1. • Ability to configure audit behavior (e.g., changes to storage locations for audit; changes to behavior when local audit storage space is full). • Ability to manage the cryptographic keys. • Ability to set the time which is used for timestamps. • Ability to import X.509v3 certificates to the TOE's trust store.
Expected Test Results	All management functions identified in section 2.4.4 have been tested throughout the evaluation. Thus, this requirement has been met.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. All management functions identified in section 2.4.4 have been tested throughout the evaluation. Proper audit logs were seen for each of these activities. This meets requirements.

6.32 FMT_SMR.2 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	In the course of performing the testing activities for the evaluation, the evaluator shall use all supported interfaces, although it is not necessary to repeat each test involving an administrative action with each interface. The evaluator shall ensure, however, that each supported method of administering the TOE that conforms to the requirements of this cPP be tested; for instance, if the TOE can be administered through a local hardware interface; SSH; and TLS/HTTPS; then all three methods of administration must be exercised during the evaluation team's test activities.
Test Steps	As there are two interfaces where these can be tested (over the GUI/Console) and all test cases are tested that way. The evaluator has met this requirement through execution of the entirety of this test report for the TOE interfaces
Expected Test Results	As there are two interfaces where these can be tested (over the GUI/Console) and all test cases are tested that way. The evaluator has met this requirement through execution of the entirety of this test report for the TOE interfaces

Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. This meets the testing requirements.
-----------------------------------	--

6.33 FTA_SSL.3 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator follows the guidance documentation to configure several different values for the inactivity time period referenced in the component. For each period configured, the evaluator establishes a remote interactive session with the TOE. The evaluator then observes that the session is terminated after the configured time period.
Test Steps	<p>Remote GUI:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure a remote GUI out period of 2 minutes on administrative sessions. • Connect to the TOE from the remote GUI. • Let the remote GUI connection be idle for 2 minutes. • Verify that the session is terminated. • Verify with logs that session is terminated. • Configure a remote GUI out period of 4 minutes on administrative sessions. • Connect to the TOE from the remote GUI. • Let the remote GUI connection be idle for 4 minutes. • Verify that the session is terminated. • Verify with logs that session is terminated.
Expected Test Results	The TOE should terminate idle remote sessions after the specified time. Time of audit log indicating 'Automatic logout due to Keyboard inactivity' shows auto logout of session after TOE is idle for specified period of time.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. Evaluator observed that session is being timeout, where no activity performed during configured session timeout value on TOE. This meets requirements.

6.34 FTA_SSL.4 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator initiates an interactive local session with the TOE. The evaluator then follows the guidance documentation to exit or log off the session and observes that the session has been terminated.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Log onto the TOE through a directly connected interface. • Using the instructions provided by the user guide, log off the TOE. • Verify with logs.

Expected Test Results	The user is getting logged in via directly connected interface on TOE and information provided by user guide TOE terminates the session post user logged out.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The evaluator has initiated an interactive local session with the TOE by following the guidance documentation, also logged out the session and observed that the session has been terminated. This meets testing requirements.

6.35 FTA_SSL.4 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator initiates an interactive remote session with the TOE. The evaluator then follows the guidance documentation to exit or log off the session and observes that the session has been terminated.
Test Steps	Remote GUI: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Log onto the TOE through a remote GUI interface. • Using the instructions provided by the user guide log off. • Verify the logs reflect the log out.
Expected Test Results	The TOE should allow users to terminate the remote sessions. Audit logs show the successful login and logout of user from TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE allows user to terminate the remote administrative sessions. This meets the testing requirements.

6.36 FTA_SSL_EXT.1.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator follows the guidance documentation to configure several different values for the inactivity time period referenced in the component. For each period configured, the evaluator establishes a local interactive session with the TOE. The evaluator then observes that the session is either locked or terminated after the configured time period. If locking was selected from the component, the evaluator then ensures that reauthentication is needed when trying to unlock the session.
Test Steps	Console :- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure a local time out period of 1 minute on administrative sessions. • Connect to the TOE from the local connection. • Let the local connection remain idle for 1 minute and check that it terminates after 1 minute. • Verify that the session was terminated after 1 minute of inactivity with logs. • Verify that Re-authentication is needed to unlock the session. • Configure a local time out period of 2 minutes on administrative sessions.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to the TOE from the local connection. • Let the local connection remain idle for 2 minute and check that it terminates after 1 minute. • Verify that the session was terminated after 2 minutes of inactivity with logs. • Verify that Re-authentication is needed to unlock the session.
Expected Test Results	The TOE should terminate idle local sessions after the specified time. Time of audit log indicating 'Automatic logout due to Keyboard inactivity' shows auto logout of session after TOE is idle for specified period of time.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. For each period configured, the evaluator has established local interactive session with the TOE and then the evaluator has observed that the session was terminated after the configured time period. This meets testing requirements.

6.37 FTA_TAB.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator follows the guidance documentation to configure a notice and consent warning message. The evaluator shall then, for each method of access specified in the TSS, establish a session with the TOE. The evaluator shall verify that the notice and consent warning message is displayed in each instance.
Test Steps	GUI: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the TOE via GUI and configure the banner. • Verify with the TOE Logs. • Logoff and login again and verify that banner is being displayed. Console: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login to the TOE using console & verify that the banner is being displayed while login.
Expected Test Results	When any user accesses the TOE through the console or GUI, the configured banner should be displayed prior to authenticating the TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. Banner is displayed while accessing TOE using all the access methods specified. This meets testing requirements.

6.38 FTP_TRP.1/Admin Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluators shall ensure that communications using each specified (in the guidance documentation) remote administration method is tested during the course of the evaluation, setting up the connections as described in the guidance documentation and ensuring that communication is successful.
Test Steps	HTTPS:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start an administrative session with the device over HTTPS. • Capture the packets between the remote workstation and the TOE and verify that the connection is successful. • Verify via logs.
Expected Test Results	Successful communication between TOE and remote administrator via HTTPS. Application Data packets in HTTPS connection and Encrypted Packets connection in packet capture confirms successful connection.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. Remote administrative access to the TOE is over secured channels. This meets the testing requirements.

6.39 FTP_TRP.1/Admin Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall ensure, for each communication channel, the channel data is not sent in plaintext.
Test Steps	This test is performed in conjunction with FTP_TRP.1/Admin Test #1 test. Remote administrative access to the TOE is over secured channels and the data was not sent in plaintext. This meets the testing requirements.
Expected Test Results	This test is performed in conjunction with FTP_TRP.1/Admin Test #1 test. Remote administrative access to the TOE is over secured channels and the data was not sent in plaintext. This meets the testing requirements.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test is performed in conjunction with FTP_TRP.1/Admin Test #1 test. Remote administrative access to the TOE is over secured channels and the data was not sent in plaintext. This meets the testing requirements.

6.40 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall establish a TLS connection using each of the ciphersuites specified by the requirement. This connection may be established as part of the establishment of a higher-level protocol, e.g., as part of an HTTPS session. It is sufficient to observe the successful negotiation of a ciphersuite to satisfy the intent of the test; it is not necessary to examine the characteristics of the encrypted traffic in an attempt to discern the ciphersuite being used (for example, that the cryptographic algorithm is 128-bit AES and not 256-bit AES).
Test Steps	<p>Attempt a connection from TOE to OpenSSL server with each cipher suite:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify connection with packet capture. <i>TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify connection with packet capture. <i>TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256.</i>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify connection with packet capture. <p>iv. <i>TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify connection with packet capture. <p>v. <i>TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify connection with packet capture. <p>vi. <i>TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify connection with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE establishes a successful connection with all the supported cipher suites. The packet capture depicts the cipher suite used to establish the connection.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. TOE successfully negotiates each of the claimed cipher suites. This meets the test requirements.

6.41 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall attempt to establish the connection using a server with a server certificate that contains the Server Authentication purpose in the extendedKeyUsage field and verify that a connection is established. The evaluator will then verify that the client rejects an otherwise valid server certificate that lacks the Server Authentication purpose in the extendedKeyUsage field, and a connection is not established. Ideally, the two certificates should be identical except for the extendedKeyUsage field.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a server certificate with the Server Authentication EKU. • Attempt a connection from the TOE to a TLS server using the certificate that contains the Server Authentication EKU. • Verify successful connection with packet capture. • Create a server certificate that lacks the Server Authentication EKU. • Attempt a connection from the TOE to a TLS server using the invalid certificate missing the Server Authentication EKU. • Verify that the TOE rejects the connection. • Verify un-successful connection with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	When a TLS server connection is established with the Toe such that the server certificate doesn't contain Server Authentication EKU, then the TOE should drop the connection. The packet capture confirms that the Server Authentication EKU is absent which leads to the TOE dropping the connection. The logs also show that the connection is terminated by the TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE does not make the connection because the evaluation of the extended key usage field fails. This meets the test requirements.

6.42 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #3

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall send a server certificate in the TLS connection that does not match the server-selected ciphersuite (for example, send an ECDSA certificate while using the TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA ciphersuite). The evaluator shall verify that the TOE disconnects after receiving the server's Certificate handshake message.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Start the connection using the 'Acumen-TLSC' tool with an RSA certificate and ECDSA cipher suite.• Verify the error logs on the device.• Verify the unsuccessful connection with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The acumen-tlsc tool is used to establish a connection with the TOE. The tool modifies the server certificate such that the server-selected cipher suite doesn't match the cipher suite selected by the server certificate and thus, the TOE drops the connection. The packet capture shows that the two cipher suites collected are different due to which the connection is dropped. The logs confirm that the connection has been dropped.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE denied a connection to a server using a certificate that doesn't match the cipher suite. This meets the test requirements.

6.43 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #4a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall configure the server to select the TLS_NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL ciphersuite and verify that the client denies the connection.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Attempt a connection to a server using the TLS_NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL cipher suite using acumen-tlsc tool.• Verify with logs.• Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The acumen-tlsc tool is used to establish a TLS connection using TLS_NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL cipher suite with the TOE. The TOE should reject the connection when it detects the cipher suite used is TLS_NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL. The packet capture shows that an illegal parameter has been selected which causes the connection to be terminated. The logs also show that the connection has been terminated because an unknown cipher has been used.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects the TLS connection because TLS_NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL cipher suite is presented. This meets the test requirements.

6.44 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #4b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Modify the server's selected ciphersuite in the Server Hello handshake message to be a ciphersuite not presented in the Client Hello handshake message. The evaluator shall verify that the client rejects the connection after receiving the Server Hello.

Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attempt a connection from the TOE to a remote TLS server using acumen-tlsc tool that would allow the server's cipher suite to be modified to unsupported ciphers. Verify that the connection fails. Verify with logs on TOE. Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The acumen-tlsc tool is used to establish a TLS server connection with the TOE. The tool is used to change the server's selected cipher suite in the Server Hello handshake message and the TOE disconnects the connection. The packet capture shows the cipher selected in the Server Hello handshake is different and thus the connection is terminated.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The console output shows the Acumen-TLS tool modifying the servers selected cipher suite in the Server Hello message to one that is not present in the Client Hello. The TOE rejects the connection by sending a Fatal Alert. This meets the test requirements.

6.45 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #4c

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	[conditional]: If the TOE presents the Supported Elliptic Curves/Supported Groups Extension the evaluator shall configure the server to perform an ECDHE or DHE key exchange in the TLS connection using a non-supported curve/group (for example P-192) and shall verify that the TOE disconnects after receiving the server's Key Exchange handshake message.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attempt a connection from the TOE with acumen-tlsc tool using non-supported curve. Verify that the TOE disconnects after receiving the server's key exchange handshake message. Verify with Packet Capture logs.
Expected Test Results	The acumen-tlsc tool is used to establish a TLS server connection with the TOE using an unsupported curve and the TOE should drop the connection. The packet capture shows the supported curves and then the unsupported curve used to establish the connection. The logs describe effectively describe that the connection was dropped due to an unknown curve group.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. When configured the server to perform an ECDHE key exchange in the TLS connection using a non-supported curve, TOE rejects the connection. This meets the requirements.

6.46 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #5a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Change the TLS version selected by the server in the Server Hello to a non-supported TLS version and verify that the client rejects the connection.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Using acumen-tlsc tool, attempt a connection to a remote TLS server using a non-supported TLS version and verify that the TOE rejects the connection. Verify with TOE logs. Verify the connection fails with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The acumen-tlsc tool is used to establish a TLS server connection with the TOE using an unsupported TLS version. The TOE rejects the connection when it detects that the TLS version used is unsupported. The packet capture shows the tls version used to establish the

	connection and then dropping the connection. The logs confirm that the connection has been terminated due to incorrect version number.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The connection rejected due to unsupported TLS version. This meets the test requirements.

6.47 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #5b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	[conditional]: If using DHE or ECDH , modify the signature block in the Server's Key Exchange handshake message, and verify that the handshake does not finished successfully, and no application data flows. This test does not apply to cipher suites using RSA key exchange. If a TOE only supports RSA key exchange in conjunction with TLS, then this test shall be omitted.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt a connection from the TOE to a remote TLS server using acumen-tlsc tool that would allow the server's signature block to be modified. Verify that the connection fails. • Verify the connection fails with TOE logs. • Verify the connection with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The acumen-tlsc tool is used to establish a TLS server connection with the TOE. The tool is used to change the signature in the Server's Key exchange message for DHE or ECDH cipher. The TOE rejects the connection when it detetcts that the signature is modified. The capture should show that the connection has been dropped due to a decrypt error and the logs confirm that the connection has been disconnected.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects due to the modified block in the Server Key Exchange message. This meets the test requirement.

6.48 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #6a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Modify a byte in the Server Finished handshake message and verify that the handshake does not finish successfully and no application data flows.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt a connection to a modified TLS Server with acumen-tlsc tool. • Verify with TOE logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The acumen-tlsc tool is used to establish a TLS server connection with the TOE. The tool is used to modify a byte in the Server Finished handshake message. When the TOE detects that the message has been modified, it rejects the connection. The packet should show that the connection has been dropped after a modified Server finished message is sent. The logs confirm that the connection has been terminated.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The connection is rejected when a corrupted Server Finished message is received. This meets the test requirements.

6.49 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #6b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Send a garbled message from the server after the server has issued the ChangeCipherSpec message and verify that the handshake does not finish successfully and no application data flows.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt a connection to a modified TLS server using acumen-tlsc that would allow sending a garbled message from the server before the server issues the Change Cipher Spec message and verify that the TOE rejects the connection. • Verify with TOE logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The acumen-tlsc tool is used to establish a TLS server connection. The tool is used to send a garbled message after the server has issued Change Cipher Spec message. When the TOE receives the garbled message, it drops the connection by sending an 'Encrypted Alert'. The packet capture should show that the connection has been concluded and the logs should confirm that the connection has been disconnected.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejected after receiving garbled data. This meets the test requirements.

6.50 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #6c

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Modify at least one byte in the server's nonce in the Server Hello handshake message and verify that the client rejects the Server Key Exchange handshake message (if using a DHE or ECDHE ciphersuite) or that the server denies the client's Finished handshake message.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt a connection from the TOE to a remote TLS server using "Acumen tool" that would allow the modification of the Server nonce. • Verify with packet capture that the connection attempt was rejected.
Expected Test Results	The 'acumen-tlsc' tool is used to establish a TLS server connection with the TOE. The tool modifies any byte in the Server Hello Handshake message, and this results in the TOE rejecting the connection. The packet capture depicts that the connection is terminated when the TOE realizes that the Server Hello Handshake has been modified. The logs confirm that the connection has been dropped due to a decryption error.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The connection was rejected due to a modified nonce. This meets the test requirements.

6.51 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT.

	<p>The evaluator shall present a server certificate that contains a CN that does not match the reference identifier and does not contain the SAN extension. The evaluator shall verify that the connection fails.</p> <p>The evaluator shall repeat this test for each identifier type (e.g. IPv4, IPv6, FQDN) supported in the CN. When testing IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, the evaluator shall modify a single decimal or hexadecimal digit in the CN.</p> <p>Remark: Some systems might require the presence of the SAN extension. In this case the connection would still fail but for the reason of the missing SAN extension instead of the mismatch of CN and reference identifier. Both reasons are acceptable to pass Test 1.</p>
Test Steps	<p>CN: FQDN</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier in the TOE. • Create a server certificate with invalid CN and no SAN. • Connect to the TLS Server using the mismatched CN and verify that it fails. • Verify with TOE logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	<p>When the CN configured on server certificated doesn't match the reference identifier configured on the TOE, the TOE should reject the connection. It issues an alert of 'internal error' .The packet capture should confirm that the connection is terminated by the TOE and the logs should validate that the connection has been concluded.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	<p>Pass. The TOE rejects certificates with an Invalid CN and No SAN. This meets the testing requirements.</p>

6.52 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT.</p> <p>The evaluator shall present a server certificate that contains a CN that matches the reference identifier, contains the SAN extension, but does not contain an identifier in the SAN that matches the reference identifier. The evaluator shall verify that the connection fails. The evaluator shall repeat this test for each supported SAN type (e.g. IPv4, IPv6, FQDN, URI). When testing IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, the evaluator shall modify a single decimal or hexadecimal digit in the SAN.</p>
Test Steps	<p>S</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier in the TOE. • Create a server certificate with valid CN but invalid SAN. • Attempt a connection to the TLS server and verify that it fails. • Verify with TOE logs. • Verify with packet capture.

Expected Test Results	When a server certificate contains a CN that matches the reference identifier configured on TOE, but the SAN configured on the server certificate doesn't match the reference identifier, then the TOE should reject the connection. It should issue an alert of 'certificate unknown'. The packet capture shows that connection rejected, and the logs confirm that the connection is terminated when there is a mismatch between reference identifier and SAN.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects certificates with a good CN but bad SAN. This meets the testing requirements.

6.53 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #3

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT. If the TOE does not mandate the presence of the SAN extension, the evaluator shall present a server certificate that contains a CN that matches the reference identifier and does not contain the SAN extension. The evaluator shall verify that the connection succeeds. The evaluator shall repeat this test for each identifier type (e.g. IPv4, IPv6, FQDN) supported in the CN. If the TOE does mandate the presence of the SAN extension, this Test shall be omitted.
Test Steps	CN: FQDN <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier in the TOE. • Create a server certificate with valid CN but no SAN. • Connect to the TLS Server and verify that the connection is established. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE establishes a successful TLS server connection when there is no SAN but correct FQDN CN is configured in the server certificate which matches the reference identifier configured on TOE. The packet capture confirms the successful connection.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE successfully accepts the connection when the certificate with a good CN and No SAN is presented. This meets the testing requirements.

6.54 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #4

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT. The evaluator shall present a server certificate that contains a CN that does not match the reference identifier but does contain an identifier in the SAN that matches. The evaluator shall verify that the connection succeeds. The evaluator shall repeat this test for each supported SAN type (e.g. IPv4, IPv6, FQDN, SRV).
Test Steps	CN: FQDN

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier in the TOE. • Create a server certificate with incorrect CN and valid SAN. • Connect to the TLS Server and verify that the connection is established. • Verify with packet capture that connection is successful.
Expected Test Results	The TOE establishes successful TLS server connection when CN is configured but correct SAN has been configured the server certificate that matches the reference identifier configured on TOE. The packet capture confirms the same and shows that a successful connection has been established.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE successfully accepts the connection when the certificate with a bad CN and good SAN is presented. This meets the testing requirements.

6.55 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #5 (1)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT.</p> <p>Test 5: The evaluator shall perform the following wildcard tests with each supported type of reference identifier that includes a DNS name (i.e. CN-ID with DNS, DNS-ID, SRV-ID, URI-ID):</p> <p>The evaluator shall present a server certificate containing a wildcard that is not in the left-most label of the presented identifier (e.g. foo.*.example.com) and verify that the connection fails.</p>
Test Steps	<p>CN:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier in the TOE. • Create a server certificate containing a wildcard that is not in the left-most label of CN. • Verify that the connection fails. • Verify with TOE logs. • Verify with packet capture. <p>SAN:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier in the TOE. • Create a server certificate containing a wildcard that is not in the left-most label of SAN. • Verify that the connection fails. • Verify with TOE logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE should reject the TLS server connection as the wildcard does not match with the reference identifier configured on TOE. When the TOE rejects the connection, it issues an alert of 'certificate unknown'. The packet capture confirms the same and logs depict that the connection was dropped as the TOE wasn't able to verify the certificate.

Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. TOE rejects the connection when the reference identifier does not match the presented wildcard which is not in the leftmost label. This meets the testing requirements.
-----------------------------------	---

6.56 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #5 (2)(a)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT.</p> <p>Test 5: The evaluator shall perform the following wildcard tests with each supported type of reference identifier that includes a DNS name (i.e. CN-ID with DNS, DNS-ID, SRV-ID, URI-ID):</p> <p>The evaluator shall present a server certificate containing a wildcard in the left-most label (e.g. *.example.com). The evaluator shall configure the reference identifier with a single left-most label (e.g. foo.example.com) and verify that the connection succeeds, if wildcards are supported, or fails if wildcards are not supported.</p> <p>(Remark: Support for wildcards was always intended to be optional. It is sufficient to state that the TOE does not support wildcards and observe rejected connection attempts to satisfy corresponding assurance activities.)</p>
Test Steps	<p>CN:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier on the TOE. • Create a server certificate without left-most label in the CN. • Attempt to connect to the TOE and verify that the connection successful. • Verify with packet capture. <p>SAN:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier on the TOE. • Create a server certificate without left-most label in the SAN. • Attempt to connect to the TOE and verify that the connection successful. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE establishes a successful TLS Server connection as the reference identifier matches with the wildcard that has been configured in the server certificate. The packet capture helps to confirm that the reference identifier matches with the wildcard configured in the server certificate.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. TOE accepts the connection when the reference identifier with single left-most labels is presented in the certificate. This meets the testing requirements.

6.57 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #5 (2)(b)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT.</p> <p>Test 5: The evaluator shall perform the following wildcard tests with each supported type of reference identifier that includes a DNS name (i.e. CN-ID with DNS, DNS-ID, SRV-ID, URI-ID): The evaluator shall present a server certificate containing a wildcard in the left-most label (e.g. *.example.com).</p> <p>The evaluator shall configure the reference identifier without a left-most label as in the certificate (e.g. example.com) and verify that the connection fails.</p> <p>(Remark: Support for wildcards was always intended to be optional. It is sufficient to state that the TOE does not support wildcards and observe rejected connection attempts to satisfy corresponding assurance activities.)</p>
Test Steps	<p>CN:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier on the TOE. • Create a server certificate with a wildcard in the leftmost label of CN. • Attempt to connect to the TOE and verify that the connection fails. • Verify with logs. • Verify with packet capture. <p>SAN:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier on the TOE. • Create a server certificate with a wildcard in the leftmost label of SAN. • Attempt to connect to the TOE and verify that the connection fails. • Verify with logs. • Verify with packet capture. •
Expected Test Results	<p>When the reference identifier configured on the TOE doesn't match the wildcard configured on the certificate, the TOE should drop the TLS server connection by issuing an alert of 'internal error'. The packet shows that connection could not be established, and the logs depict that the connection has been rejected.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	<p>Pass. When configure the reference identifier with no left-most labels on TOE the connections rejected. This meets the testing requirements.</p>

6.58 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #5 (2)(c)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT.</p> <p>Test 5: The evaluator shall perform the following wildcard tests with each supported type of reference identifier that includes a DNS name (i.e. CN-ID with DNS, DNS-ID, SRV-ID, URI-ID): The evaluator shall present a server certificate containing a wildcard in the left-most label (e.g. *.example.com).</p> <p>The evaluator shall configure the reference identifier with two left-most labels (e.g. bar.foo.example.com) and verify that the connection fails.</p> <p>(Remark: Support for wildcards was always intended to be optional. It is sufficient to state that the TOE does not support wildcards and observe rejected connection attempts to satisfy corresponding assurance activities.)</p>
Test Steps	<p>CN:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier on the TOE. • Create a server certificate with a wildcard in the left-most label of the CN. • Attempt to connect to the TOE and verify that the connection fails. • Verify with logs. • Verify with packet capture. <p>SAN:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the correct reference identifier on the TOE. • Create a server certificate with a wildcard in the left-most label of the CN. • Attempt to connect to the TOE and verify that the connection fails. • Verify with logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	<p>When the reference identifier configured on TOE don't match the wildcards used, the TOE should issue an alert of ' internal error ' and fail to establish a TLS server connection. The packet capture should show that the connection is dropped, and the logs confirm that the connection has been terminated as the presented certificate could not be verified.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	<p>Pass. When configure the reference identifier with two left-most labels on TOE, the connections rejected by TOE. This meets the testing requirements.</p>

6.59 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #6

Item	Data
------	------

Test Assurance Activity	<p>This test is applicable if TLS-based communications with RFC 6125 is selected for FTP_ITC.1, FTP_TRP, or FPT_ITT.</p> <p>Objective: The objective of this test is to ensure the TOE is able to differentiate between IP address identifiers that are not allowed to contain wildcards and other types of identifiers that may contain wildcards.</p> <p>[conditional] If IP address identifiers supported in the SAN or CN, the evaluator shall present a server certificate that contains a CN that matches the reference identifier, except one of the groups has been replaced with an asterisk (*) (e.g. CN=192.168.1.* when connecting to 192.168.1.20, CN=2001:0DB8:0000:0000:0008:0800:200C:* when connecting to 2001:0DB8:0000:0000:0008:0800:200C:417A).</p> <p>The certificate shall not contain the SAN extension. The evaluator shall verify that the connection fails. The evaluator shall repeat this test for each supported IP address version (e.g. IPv4, IPv6).</p> <p>Remark: Some systems might require the presence of the SAN extension. In this case the connection would still fail but for the reason of the missing SAN extension instead of the mismatch of CN and reference identifier. Both reasons are acceptable to pass Test 6.</p> <p>TD0634 Applied.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	<p>This test is NOT applicable to the TOE because the TOE does not claim IP addresses in the CN.</p>

6.60 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #7a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>If the secure channel is used for FPT_ITT, and RFC 5280 is selected, the evaluator shall perform the following tests. Note, when multiple attribute types are selected in the SFR (e.g. when multiple attribute types are combined to form the unique identifier), the evaluator modifies each attribute type in accordance with the matching criteria described in the TSS (e.g. creating a mismatch of one attribute type at a time while other attribute types contain values that will match a portion of the reference identifier):</p> <p>The evaluator shall present a server certificate that does not contain an identifier in the Subject (DN) attribute type(s) that matches the reference identifier. The evaluator shall verify that the connection fails.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	<p>This test is not applicable because FPT_ITT with RFC 5280 is not claimed</p>

6.61 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #7b

Item	Data
------	------

Test Assurance Activity	<p>If the secure channel is used for FPT_ITT, and RFC 5280 is selected, the evaluator shall perform the following tests. Note, when multiple attribute types are selected in the SFR (e.g. when multiple attribute types are combined to form the unique identifier), the evaluator modifies each attribute type in accordance with the matching criteria described in the TSS (e.g. creating a mismatch of one attribute type at a time while other attribute types contain values that will match a portion of the reference identifier):</p> <p>The evaluator shall present a server certificate that contains a valid identifier as an attribute type other than the expected attribute type (e.g. if the TOE is configured to expect id-at-serialNumber=correct_identifier, the certificate could instead include id-at-name=correct_identifier), and does not contain the SAN extension. The evaluator shall verify that the connection fails.</p> <p>Remark: Some systems might require the presence of the SAN extension. In this case the connection would still fail but for the reason of the missing SAN extension instead of the mismatch of CN and reference identifier. Both reasons are acceptable to pass this test.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test is not applicable because FPT_ITT with RFC 5280 is not claimed

6.62 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #7c

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>If the secure channel is used for FPT_ITT, and RFC 5280 is selected, the evaluator shall perform the following tests. Note, when multiple attribute types are selected in the SFR (e.g. when multiple attribute types are combined to form the unique identifier), the evaluator modifies each attribute type in accordance with the matching criteria described in the TSS (e.g. creating a mismatch of one attribute type at a time while other attribute types contain values that will match a portion of the reference identifier):</p> <p>The evaluator shall present a server certificate that contains a Subject attribute type that matches the reference identifier and does not contain the SAN extension. The evaluator shall verify that the connection succeeds.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test is not applicable because FPT_ITT with RFC 5280 is not claimed

6.63 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.3 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Using the administrative guidance, the evaluator shall load a CA certificate or certificates needed to validate the presented certificate used to authenticate an external entity and demonstrate that the function succeeds, and a trusted channel can be established.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure TOE to connect to the TLS server. • Create a full chain of certificates to connect to the TOE. • Upload a complete certificate validation chain to the TOE. • Attempt the connection from the TOE to the TLS server and verify the connection (complete certificate chain present).

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify with Packet Capture.
Expected Test Results	While making a connection between TOE and TLS server we should see complete certificate chain present and required connection should established between TOE and TLS server.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. When a complete certificate trust chain is present, the TOE can make a successful connection. This meets the test requirements.

6.64 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.3 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The evaluator shall then change the presented certificate(s) so that validation fails and show that the certificate is not automatically accepted.</p> <p>The evaluator shall repeat this test to cover the selected types of failure defined in the SFR (i.e. the selected ones from failed matching of the reference identifier, failed validation of the certificate path, failed validation of the expiration date, failed determination of the revocation status).</p> <p>The evaluator performs the action indicated in the SFR selection observing the TSF resulting in the expected state for the trusted channel (e.g. trusted channel was established) covering the types of failure for which an override mechanism is defined.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Test covered by FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.1 Test #1, FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #1a, FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #2 and FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #3.

6.65 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.3 Test #3

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The purpose of this test to verify that only selected certificate validation failures could be administratively overridden. If any override mechanism is defined for failed certificate validation, the evaluator shall configure a new presented certificate that does not contain a valid entry in one of the mandatory fields or parameters (e.g. inappropriate value in extendedKeyUsage field) but is otherwise valid and signed by a trusted CA.</p> <p>The evaluator shall confirm that the certificate validation fails (i.e. certificate is rejected), and there is no administrative override available to accept such certificate.</p>
Test Steps	<p>Failed matching reference Identifier:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The requirements of this test case are exercised in in FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.2 Test #1 and Test #2. <p>Failed Certificate Path:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove the ICA from chain on the TOE. Attempt the connection from the TOE to the TLS server and verify the connection. Verify the failure logs on the device. Verify the connection with packet capture. <p>Expired Certificate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create a server certificate which is expired.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show clock on the TOE. • Attempt the connection from the TOE to the TLS server and verify the connection. • Verify the failure logs on the device. <p>Verify the connection with packet capture.</p>
Expected Test Results	This test should meet requirements (Failed Certificate Path & Expired Certificate). In Failed Certificate Path we should not see Signing certificate and in Expired Certificate we should see server certificate expired and in both cases TOE rejecting connection with to server.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects the connection when Invalid certificates are presented. This meets the test requirements.

6.66 FCS_TLSC_EXT.1.4 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	If the TOE presents the Supported Elliptic Curves/Supported Groups Extension , the evaluator shall configure the server to perform ECDHE or DHE (as applicable) key exchange using each of the TOE's supported curves and/or groups. The evaluator shall verify that the TOE successfully connects to the server.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initiate the connection from the TOE to the TLS Server using the curve secp256r1 and verify the connection. • Verify with packet capture that the required curve is secp256r1. • Initiate the connection from the TOE to the TLS Server using the curve secp384r1 and verify the connection. • Verify with packet capture that the required curve is secp384r1. • Initiate the connection from the TOE to the TLS Server using the curve secp521r1 and verify the connection. • Verify with packet capture that the required curve is secp521r1.
Expected Test Results	TOE should accept connections with supported EC (secp256r1, secp384r1, secp521r1) from TLS server.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE accepted a connection when supported curves were introduced. This meets the test requirements.

6.67 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Test 1: The evaluator shall establish a TLS connection using each of the ciphersuites specified by the requirement. This connection may be established as part of the establishment of a higher-level protocol, e.g., as part of an HTTPS session. It is sufficient to observe the successful negotiation of a ciphersuite to satisfy the intent of the test; it is not necessary to examine the characteristics of the encrypted traffic to discern the ciphersuite being used (for example, that the cryptographic algorithm is 128-bit AES and not 256-bit AES).
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use "Openssl" tool to initiate a connection to the TOE using each of the specified cipher suites:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA • Verify each with packet capture. • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA • Verify each with packet capture. • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA256 • Verify each with packet capture. • TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 • Verify each with packet capture. • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 • Verify each with packet capture. • TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 • Verify each with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE establishes a successful TLS client connection with every supported cipher suites and the packet capture shows the cipher suite used.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE was able to make each connection via the supported cipher suites. This meets the test requirements.

6.68 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Test 2: The evaluator shall send a Client Hello to the server with a list of ciphersuites that does not contain any of the ciphersuites in the server's ST and verify that the server denies the connection. Additionally, the evaluator shall send a Client Hello to the server containing only the TLS_NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL ciphersuite and verify that the server denies the connection.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the "openssl&acumen-tlss" tool to initiate a connection to the TOE and verify the connection fails with the non-supported cipher suites. • Attempt to establish a TLS connection to the TOE using the following cipher suites in the Client Hello: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 ii. TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 • Verify using packet capture. • Verify with logs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL • Verify using packet capture. • Verify with logs.

Expected Test Results	When the 'openssl & acumen-tlss' tool is used to establish a TLS client connection using an unsupported cipher suite, the TOE should reject that connection. The packet capture shows the unsupported cipher suites and denotes handshake failure. The logs show that the connection is terminated by the TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects TLS connections with the non-supported cipher suites. This meets the testing requirement.

6.69 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Test #3a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Modify a byte in the Client Finished handshake message, and verify that the server rejects the connection and does not send any application data.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the 'acumen-tlss tool' to initiate a connection to the TOE and verify the connection fails when a byte is modified in the client finished handshake. • Verify using logs. • Verify using packet capture.
Expected Test Results	When a TLS client connection is initiated with the TOE using 'acumen-tlss tool' such that the Client finished message is modified, the TOE should drop the connection. The packet capture shows a decrypt error that confirms that bytes were changed. The logs show a failure connection and terminates the connection.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects the connection after receiving the modified Client Handshake message. This meets the test requirements.

6.70 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.1 Test #3b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>(Test Intent: The intent of this test is to ensure that the server's TLS implementation immediately makes use of the key exchange and authentication algorithms to: a) Correctly encrypt (D)TLS Finished message and b) Encrypt every (D)TLS message after session keys are negotiated.)</p> <p>The evaluator shall use one of the claimed ciphersuites to complete a successful handshake and observe transmission of properly encrypted application data.</p> <p>The evaluator shall verify that no Alert with alert level Fatal (2) messages were sent.</p> <p>The evaluator shall verify that the Finished message (Content type hexadecimal 16 and handshake message type hexadecimal 14) is sent immediately after the server's ChangeCipherSpec (Content type hexadecimal 14) message.</p> <p>The evaluator shall examine the Finished message (encrypted example in hexadecimal of a TLS record containing a Finished message, 16 03 03 00 40 11 22 33 44 55...) and confirm that it does not contain unencrypted data (unencrypted example in hexadecimal of a</p>

	<p>TLS record containing a Finished message, 16 03 03 00 40 14 00 00 0c...), by verifying that the first byte of the encrypted Finished message does not equal hexadecimal 14 for at least one of three test messages.</p> <p>There is a chance that an encrypted Finished message contains a hexadecimal value of '14' at the position where a plaintext Finished message would contain the message type code '14'. If the observed Finished message contains a hexadecimal value of '14' at the position where the plaintext Finished message would contain the message type code, the test shall be repeated three times in total. In case the value of '14' can be observed in all three tests it can be assumed that the Finished message has indeed been sent in plaintext and the test has to be regarded as 'failed'. Otherwise it has to be assumed that the observation of the value '14' has been due to chance and that the Finished message has indeed been sent encrypted. In that latter case the test shall be regarded as 'passed'.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initiate a connection to the TOE using 'acumen-tlss' tool from the evaluator machine. • Verify that Client Finished Message is encrypted using packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE should establish a successful TLS client connection using the 'acumen-tlss' tool and the packet capture should ensure that the finished message is encrypted by specifying that the first three bytes after hexadecimal 16 is not 14.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The Finished message contains Hexadecimal 16 and is sent immediately after Hexadecimal 14 in the Change Cipher Spec message. The first byte of the encrypted Finished message does not equal hexadecimal 14. This meets the testing requirement.

6.71 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.2 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall send a Client Hello requesting a connection for all mandatory and selected protocol versions in the SFR (e.g. by enumeration of protocol versions in a test client) and verify that the server denies the connection for each attempt.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the 'acumen-tlss tool' to initiate a connection to the TOE and verify the connections fails except TLSv1.2 • Verify the connection fails with SSLv2.0 • Verify using packet capture • Verify the connection fails with SSLv3.0 • Verify using packet capture. • Verify the connection fails with TLSv1.0 & TLSv1.1 • Verify using packet capture.
Expected Test Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The TOE should reject the TLS connection that is formed by the 'acumen-tlss tool' using tls versions below tls v1.2. The packet capture depicts that when the version is less than 1.2, the TOE closes the connection.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects all connectnios except TLS v1.2 connection. This meets the testing requirement.

6.72 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 Test #1a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	If ECDHE ciphersuites are supported: The evaluator shall repeat this test for each supported elliptic curve. The evaluator shall attempt a connection using a supported ECDHE ciphersuite and a single supported elliptic curve specified in the Elliptic Curves Extension. The Evaluator shall verify (through a packet capture or instrumented client) that the TOE selects the same curve in the Server Key Exchange message and successfully establishes the connection.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to the TOE using secp256r1 and verify that it is successful. • Verify with packet capture. • Connect to the TOE using secp384r1 and verify that it is successful. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE should establish a successful TLS connection with all the supported elliptic curves. The packet capture accurately depicts a successful connection with every elliptic curve.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE was able to make connection using each supported elliptic curve. This meets the test requirements.

6.73 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 Test #1b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	If ECDHE ciphersuites are supported: The evaluator shall attempt a connection using a supported ECDHE ciphersuite and a single unsupported elliptic curve (e.g. secp192r1 (0x13)) specified in RFC4492, chap. 5.1.1. The evaluator shall verify that the TOE does not send a Server Hello message and the connection is not successfully established.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to the TOE using secp224r1 and verify that it fails. • Verify the failure with packet capture. • Verify with logs.
Expected Test Results	The TOE rejects a TLS client connection when an unsupported elliptic curve is used to establish the session. The packet capture shows that there is an unsuccessful connection and the type of unsupported curve used. The logs confirm that there is a handshake failure.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects a connection with unsupported curves. This meets the testing requirements.

6.74 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.3 Test #3

Item	Data
------	------

Test Assurance Activity	If RSA key establishment ciphersuites are supported, the evaluator shall repeat this test for each RSA key establishment key size. If any configuration is necessary, the evaluator shall configure the TOE to perform RSA key establishment using a supported key size (e.g. by loading a certificate with the appropriate key size). The evaluator shall attempt a connection using a supported RSA key establishment ciphersuite. The evaluator shall verify (through a packet capture or instrumented client) that the TOE sends a certificate whose modulus is consistent with the configured RSA key size.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect to the TOE using RSA 2048 bit key and verify that it is successful. • Verify with TOE logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE should successfully establish a TLS client connection with both the key sizes and the key size is highlighted in the screenshot. The packet capture shows the key modulus that corresponds to the specific key size thus denoting those successful connections are established with help of both key sizes.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE was able to establish the connection using supported RSA key size. This meets the testing requirement.

6.75 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>If the TOE does not support session resumption based on session IDs according to RFC4346 (TLS1.1) or RFC5246 (TLS1.2) or session tickets according to RFC5077, the evaluator shall perform the following test:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The client sends a Client Hello with a zero-length session identifier and with a SessionTicket extension containing a zero-length ticket. The client verifies the server does not send a NewSessionTicket handshake message (at any point in the handshake). The client verifies the Server Hello message contains a zero-length session identifier or passes the following steps: <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Note: The following steps are only performed if the ServerHello message contains a non-zero length SessionID.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The client completes the TLS handshake and captures the SessionID from the ServerHello. The client sends a ClientHello containing the SessionID captured in step d). This can be done by keeping the TLS session in step d) open or start a new TLS session using the SessionID captured in step d). The client verifies the TOE: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> implicitly rejects the SessionID by sending a ServerHello containing a different SessionID and by performing a full handshake (as shown in Figure 1 of RFC 4346 or RFC 5246), or terminates the connection in some way that prevents the flow of application data.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the acumen-tlss tool to initiate a connection to the TOE and verify TOE doesn't set a session ID or ticket. • Verify the packet capture.
Expected Test Results	TOE (server) makes successful connection with client where client does not send any value other than 0 in session ID and session ticket extension and server hello contains session id value equals to zero.

Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. TOE does not support session resumption based on session IDs or session ticket. This meets the testing requirements.
-----------------------------------	--

6.76 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #2a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	If the TOE supports session resumption using session IDs according to RFC4346 (TLS1.1) or RFC5246 (TLS1.2) , the evaluator shall carry out the following steps (note that for each of these tests, it is not necessary to perform the test case for each supported version of TLS): The evaluator shall conduct a successful handshake and capture the TOE-generated session ID in the Server Hello message. The evaluator shall then initiate a new TLS connection and send the previously captured session ID to show that the TOE resumed the previous session by responding with ServerHello containing the same SessionID immediately followed by ChangeCipherSpec and Finished messages (as shown in Figure 2 of RFC 4346 or RFC 5246).
Test Steps	The TOE does not support session resumption using session IDs, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.
Expected Test Results	The TOE does not support session resumption using session IDs, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	The TOE does not support session resumption using session IDs, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.

6.77 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #2b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	If the TOE supports session resumption using session IDs according to RFC4346 (TLS1.1) or RFC5246 (TLS1.2) , the evaluator shall carry out the following steps (note that for each of these tests, it is not necessary to perform the test case for each supported version of TLS): The evaluator shall initiate a handshake and capture the TOE-generated session ID in the Server Hello message. The evaluator shall then, within the same handshake, generate or force an unencrypted fatal Alert message immediately before the client would otherwise send its ChangeCipherSpec message thereby disrupting the handshake. The evaluator shall then initiate a new Client Hello using the previously captured session ID, and verify that the server (1) implicitly rejects the session ID by sending a ServerHello containing a different SessionID and performing a full handshake (as shown in figure 1 of RFC 4346 or RFC 5246), or (2) terminates the connection in some way that prevents the flow of application data.
Test Steps	The TOE does not support session resumption using session IDs, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.
Expected Test Results	The TOE does not support session resumption using session IDs, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.

Pass/Fail with Explanation	The TOE does not support session resumption using session IDs, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.
-----------------------------------	--

6.78 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #3a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>If the TOE supports session tickets according to RFC5077, the evaluator shall carry out the following steps (note that for each of these tests, it is not necessary to perform the test case for each supported version of TLS):</p> <p>The evaluator shall permit a successful TLS handshake to occur in which a session ticket is exchanged with the non-TOE client. The evaluator shall then attempt to correctly reuse the previous session by sending the session ticket in the ClientHello. The evaluator shall confirm that the TOE responds with an abbreviated handshake described in section 3.1 of RFC 5077 and illustrated with an example in figure 2. Of particular note: if the server successfully verifies the client's ticket, then it may renew the ticket by including a NewSessionTicket handshake message after the ServerHello in the abbreviated handshake (which is shown in figure 2). This is not required, however as further clarified in section 3.3 of RFC 5077.</p> <p>TD0556 has been applied.</p>
Test Steps	The TOE do not support session tickets, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.
Expected Test Results	The TOE do not support session tickets, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	The TOE do not support session tickets, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.

6.79 FCS_TLSS_EXT.1.4 Test #3b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>If the TOE supports session tickets according to RFC5077, the evaluator shall carry out the following steps (note that for each of these tests, it is not necessary to perform the test case for each supported version of TLS):</p> <p>The evaluator shall permit a successful TLS handshake to occur in which a session ticket is exchanged with the non-TOE client. The evaluator will then modify the session ticket and send it as part of a new Client Hello message. The evaluator shall confirm that the TOE either (1) implicitly rejects the session ticket by performing a full handshake (as shown in figure 3 or 4 of RFC 5077), or (2) terminates the connection in some way that prevents the flow of application data.</p>
Test Steps	The TOE do not support session tickets, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.

Expected Test Results	The TOE do not support session tickets, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	The TOE do not support session tickets, hence this test is not applicable to the TOE.

6.80 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #1a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	If the TOE requires or can be configured to require a client certificate , the evaluator shall configure the TOE to require a client certificate and send a Certificate Request to the client. The evaluator shall attempt a connection while sending a certificate_list structure with a length of zero in the Client Certificate message. The evaluator shall verify that the handshake is not finished successfully and no application data flows.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the reference identifier on TOE. • Connect using “acumen-tlss” tool by sending the empty certificate_list and show the connection fails. • Verify the failure logs on the device. • Verify the packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE rejects the connection when the client tries to connect with the empty certificate.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects the connection when the client tries to connect with the empty certificate_list. This meets the testing requirements.

6.81 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #1b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>[conditional]: If the TOE supports fallback authentication functions and these functions cannot be disabled. The evaluator shall configure the fallback authentication functions on the TOE and configure the TOE to send a Certificate Request to the client. The evaluator shall attempt a connection while sending a certificate_list structure with a length of zero in the Client Certificate message. The evaluator shall verify the TOE authenticates the connection using the fallback authentication functions as described in the TSS.</p> <p>Note: Testing the validity of the client certificate is performed as part of X.509 testing.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	The TOE does not support fallback authentication functions, hence this is not applicable.

6.82 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #2

Item	Data
------	------

Test Assurance Activity	[conditional]: If TLS 1.2 is claimed for the TOE, the evaluator shall configure the server to send a certificate request to the client without the supported_signature_algorithm used by the client's certificate. The evaluator shall attempt a connection using the client certificate and verify that the connection is denied.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generate Certificate without the supported_signature_algorithm. • The evaluator shall attempt a connection using the client certificate and show the connection being unsuccessful. • Verify the failure logs on the device. • The evaluator verified with packet captured that the handshake is not finished successfully, and no application data flows.
Expected Test Results	The TOE rejects the client certificate without the supported_signature_algorithm.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects mutually authenticated TLS connection attempt from a client containing an unsupported signature algorithm. This meets testing requirements.

6.83 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #3

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The aim of this test is to check the response of the server when it receives a client identity certificate that is signed by an impostor CA (either Root CA or intermediate CA).</p> <p>To carry out this test the evaluator shall configure the client to send a client identity certificate with an issuer field that identifies a CA recognized by the TOE as a trusted CA, but where the key used for the signature on the client certificate does not correspond to the CA certificate trusted by the TOE (meaning that the client certificate is invalid because its certification path does not terminate in the claimed CA certificate).</p> <p>The evaluator shall verify that the attempted connection is denied.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify the TOE CA details. • Create a CA certificate whose DN matches with the CA certificate on the TOE but with different key. • Verify that Client certificate is signed by Newly created Impostor certificate (AcumenICA-New-Impostor). • Attempt the connection to the TOE and show the connection fails. • Verify the failure logs on the device. • Verify packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE denied a connection when it could not verify the validity of the CA in the client certificate.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE denied a connection when it could not verify the validity of the CA in the client certificate. This meets testing requirements.

6.84 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #4

Item	Data
------	------

Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall configure the client to send a certificate with the Client Authentication purpose in the extended Key Usage field and verify that the server accepts the attempted connection. The evaluator shall repeat this test without the Client Authentication purpose and shall verify that the server denies the connection. Ideally, the two certificates should be identical except for the Client Authentication purpose.
Test Steps	Valid Certificate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Load the client certificate on the client containing the Client Authentication purpose • Initiate a connection with the TOE over TLS and show the connection being successful • Verify the packet capture showing the Client Authentication purpose enable Invalid Certificate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Load the client certificate lacking the Client Authentication purpose on client • Initiate a connection with the TOE over TLS and show the connection being unsuccessful • Verify the failure logs on the device • Verify the packet capture lacking the Client Authentication purpose
Expected Test Results	The TOE makes the successful connection when client presents certificate with client authentication purpose in extended key usage and denies when client certificate lacks the client authentication purpose in extended key usage.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. TOE accepts the connection for the client certificates signed by CA which is trusted by the TOE. This meets the testing requirements.

6.85 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #5b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Configure the server to require mutual authentication and then modify a byte in the signature block of the client's Certificate Verify handshake message (see RFC5246 Sec 7.4.8). The evaluator shall verify that the server rejects the connection.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the Acumen TLS modification tool to modify a byte in the client certificate. • Verify the failure logs on the device. • Verify the packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE properly rejects a connection when it receives a modified signature block in the client certificate.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE properly rejects a connection when it receives a modified signature block in the client certificate. This meets the testing requirements.

6.86 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #6

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Using the administrative guidance, the evaluator shall load a CA certificate or certificates needed to validate the presented certificate used to authenticate an external entity and demonstrate that the function succeeds, and a trusted channel can be established.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upload a complete certificate validation chain to the TOE.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initiate a connection with the TOE over TLS and show the connection being successful. • Verify the packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE allows a certificate to succeed when there is complete certificate validation chain.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE also allows a certificate to succeed when there is complete certificate validation chain. This meets testing requirements.

6.87 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #7

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall then change the presented certificate(s) so that validation fails and show that the certificate is not automatically accepted. The evaluator shall repeat this test to cover the selected types of failure defined in the SFR (i.e. the selected ones from failed matching of the reference identifier, failed validation of the certificate path, failed validation of the expiration date, failed determination of the revocation status). The evaluator performs the action indicated in the SFR selection observing the TSF resulting in the expected state for the trusted channel (e.g. trusted channel was established) covering the types of failure for which an override mechanism is defined.
Test Steps	<p>Failed matching reference Identifier:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The requirements of this test case are exercised in FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.3 Test #1 <p>Failed Certificate Path:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the ICA from chain on the TOE (We have removed ICA certificate content from CA-ICA concatenate file). • Attempt the connection from the TLS client to the TLS server and show the connection being unsuccessful • Verify the failure logs on the device • Verify the packet capture <p>Expired Certificate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a TLS client end entity certificate which is expired • Show clock on the TOE • Attempt the connection from the TLS client to the TLS server and show the connection being unsuccessful • Verify the failure logs on the device • Verify the packet capture <p>Revocation Status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revoke the TLS client end entity certificate • Attempt a connection using the revoked TLS client end entity certificate

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify the logs on the device • Verify the packet capture
Expected Test Results	The TOE rejects the connection, for failed certificate path , expired certificate and revoked certificate.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects the connection for expired and revoked certificate also when certificate is missing in certificate chain. This meets testing requirements.

6.88 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.1 and FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.2 Test #8

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	[conditional]: The purpose of this test is to verify that only selected certificate validation failures could be administratively overridden. If any override mechanism is defined for failed certificate validation, the evaluator shall configure a new presented certificate that does not contain a valid entry in one of the mandatory fields or parameters (e.g. inappropriate value in extendedKeyUsage field) but is otherwise valid and signed by a trusted CA. The evaluator shall confirm that the certificate validation fails (i.e. certificate is rejected), and there is no administrative override available to accept such certificate.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	This test is not applicable because the TOE does not support overriding of certificate validation failures.

6.89 FCS_TLSS_EXT.2.3 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall send a client certificate with an identifier that does not match an expected identifier and verify that the server denies the connection.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure the TOE for reference identifier name as FQDN • Configure the Client certificate (VM) which has mismatched CN • Initiate the connection to the TLS Server(TOE) with TLS client (VM) and showing the connection being unsuccessful. • Verify with TOE Logs. • Verify with Packet Capture.
Expected Test Results	Connection is failed when reference identifier does not match the configured identifier.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. Connection is failed when reference identifier does not match the configured identifier. This meets the testing requirements.

6.90 FPT_TST_EXT.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	It is expected that at least the following tests are performed:

	<p>a) Verification of the integrity of the firmware and executable software of the TOE</p> <p>b) Verification of the correct operation of the cryptographic functions necessary to fulfil any of the SFRs.</p> <p>The evaluator shall either verify that the self-tests described above are carried out during initial start-up or that the developer has justified any deviation from this.</p> <p>For distributed TOEs the evaluator shall perform testing of self-tests on all TOE components according to the description in the TSS about which self-test are performed by which component.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power on the TOE and observe the TOE Start up. • Ensure that evidence of the execution of self-tests are provided.
Expected Test Results	The TOE executes all required self-tests during bootup.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE successfully executes self-test. This meets the testing requirement.

6.91 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The evaluator performs the version verification activity to determine the current version of the product as well as the most recently installed version (should be the same version before updating).</p> <p>The evaluator obtains a legitimate update using procedures described in the guidance documentation and verifies that it is successfully installed on the TOE.</p> <p>(For some TOEs loading the update onto the TOE and activation of the update are separate steps ('activation' could be performed e.g. by a distinct activation step or by rebooting the device). In that case the evaluator verifies after loading the update onto the TOE but before activation of the update that the current version of the product did not change but the most recently installed version has changed to the new product version.)</p> <p>After the update, the evaluator performs the version verification activity again to verify the version correctly corresponds to that of the update and that current version of the product and most recently installed version match again.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check current image version on TOE. • Download & Install new update. • Verify the version of the downloaded image. • After restart, check new image version. • Verify with TOE logs.

Expected Test Results	The TOE successfully updates the current image version with the new image after verifying that the new image is authentic. The logs indicate the same that the new image is verified and has then been installed.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE successfully upgraded with new build. This meets the testing requirement.

6.92 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #2 (a)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>Test 2 [conditional]: If the TOE itself verifies a digital signature to authorize the installation of an image to update the TOE the following test shall be performed (otherwise the test shall be omitted).</p> <p>The evaluator first confirms that no updates are pending and then performs the version verification activity to determine the current version of the product, verifying that it is different from the version claimed in the update(s) to be used in this test. The evaluator obtains or produces illegitimate updates as defined below, and attempts to install them on the TOE. The evaluator verifies that the TOE rejects all of the illegitimate updates. The evaluator performs this test using all of the following forms of illegitimate updates:</p> <p>1) A modified version (e.g. using a hex editor) of a legitimately signed update</p> <p>If the TOE allows a delayed activation of updates the TOE must be able to display both the currently executing version and most recently installed version. The handling of version information of the most recently installed version might differ between different TOEs depending on the point in time when an attempted update is rejected. The evaluator shall verify that the TOE handles the most recently installed version information for that case as described in the guidance documentation. After the TOE has rejected the update the evaluator shall verify, that both, current version and most recently installed version, reflect the same version information as prior to the update attempt.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modify a bit from image file using hexedit. • Current operational image details on TOE. • Upload this modified image file on TOE. • Attempt to install modified image on TOE. • Capture logs from TOE.
Expected Test Results	TOE was unable to successfully upgrade current image with modified image file as TOE has capabilities to identified changed bit in modified image file which retain integrity of image file.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE software was able to detect when an image was corrupted and rejected the image. This meets the testing requirements.

6.93 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #2 (b)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>[conditional]: If the TOE itself verifies a digital signature to authorize the installation of an image to update the TOE the following test shall be performed (otherwise the test shall be omitted).</p> <p>The evaluator first confirms that no updates are pending and then performs the version verification activity to determine the current version of the product, verifying that it is different from the version claimed in the update(s) to be used in this test. The evaluator obtains or produces illegitimate updates as defined below, and attempts to install them on the TOE. The evaluator verifies that the TOE rejects all of the illegitimate updates. The evaluator performs this test using all of the following forms of illegitimate updates:</p> <p>2) An image that has not been signed</p> <p>If the TOE allows a delayed activation of updates the TOE must be able to display both the currently executing version and most recently installed version. The handling of version information of the most recently installed version might differ between different TOEs depending on the point in time when an attempted update is rejected. The evaluator shall verify that the TOE handles the most recently installed version information for that case as described in the guidance documentation. After the TOE has rejected the update the evaluator shall verify, that both, current version and most recently installed version, reflect the same version information as prior to the update attempt.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify the current image version of the TOE. • Attempt to install and update image without a signature. • Verify the TOE rejects the updated image.
Expected Test Results	TOE is able to successfully check and verify signature of image file. Hence, TOE has not allowed to upgrade image without required signature in image file.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE software was able to detect when an image was not signed and rejected the image. This meets the testing requirements.

6.94 FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Test #2 (c)

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>[conditional]: If the TOE itself verifies a digital signature to authorize the installation of an image to update the TOE the following test shall be performed (otherwise the test shall be omitted).</p> <p>The evaluator first confirms that no updates are pending and then performs the version verification activity to determine the current version of the product, verifying that it is different from the version claimed in the update(s) to be used in this test. The evaluator obtains or produces illegitimate updates as defined below, and attempts to install them on the TOE. The evaluator verifies that the TOE rejects all of the illegitimate updates. The evaluator performs this test using all of the following forms of illegitimate updates:</p>

	<p>3) An image signed with an invalid signature (e.g. by using a different key as expected for creating the signature or by manual modification of a legitimate signature)</p> <p>If the TOE allows a delayed activation of updates the TOE must be able to display both the currently executing version and most recently installed version. The handling of version information of the most recently installed version might differ between different TOEs depending on the point in time when an attempted update is rejected. The evaluator shall verify that the TOE handles the most recently installed version information for that case as described in the guidance documentation. After the TOE has rejected the update the evaluator shall verify, that both, current version and most recently installed version, reflect the same version information as prior to the update attempt.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify the current image version of the TOE. • Attempt to install and update with a modified signature image file. • Verify the TOE rejects the updated image.
Expected Test Results	TOE is able to successfully check and verify signature of image file. Hence, TOE has not allowed to upgrade image without required signature in image file.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE software was able to detect when an image had an invalid signature and rejected the image. This meets the testing requirements.

6.95 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #1a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	Test 1a: The evaluator shall present the TOE with a valid chain of certificates (terminating in a trusted CA certificate) as needed to validate the leaf certificate to be used in the function and shall use this chain to demonstrate that the function succeeds. Test 1a shall be designed in a way that the chain can be 'broken' in Test 1b by either being able to remove the trust anchor from the TOEs trust store, or by setting up the trust store in a way that at least one intermediate CA certificate needs to be provided, together with the leaf certificate from outside the TOE, to complete the chain (e.g. by storing only the root CA certificate in the trust store).
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a full chain of certificates to connect to the TOE. • Upload a complete certificate validation chain to the TOE. • Attempt to connect to the TOE with the complete certificate chain. <p>Verify the connection succeeds with packet capture.</p>
Expected Test Results	The TOE establishes a TLS server connection successfully when it is provided with a complete chain of certificates. The packet capture shows that a successful connection has been established and it provides the entire chain of certificates.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. When a complete certificate trust chain is present during a connection, the TOE can make a successful connection. This meets the testing requirements.

6.96 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #1b

Item	Data
------	------

Test Assurance Activity	Test 1b: The evaluator shall then 'break' the chain used in Test 1a by either removing the trust anchor in the TOE's trust store used to terminate the chain, or by removing one of the intermediate CA certificates (provided together with the leaf certificate in Test 1a) to complete the chain. The evaluator shall show that an attempt to validate this broken chain fails.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove ICA from TOE's Trust Store. • Attempt to connect to the TOE with a server certificate with an incomplete chain and verify that it fails. • Verify with packet capture that server certificate chain is incomplete. • Verify with logs.
Expected Test Results	When a complete certificate chain is not provided, the TOE fails to establish a TLS server connection. The packet capture shows that this connection is not established due to an unknown CA certificate. The logs provide concrete evidence that states the fact that the TOE is unable to retrieve the local issuer certificate.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. When an incomplete certificate trust chain is present, the TOE is not able to make a successful connection. This meets the testing requirements.

6.97 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall demonstrate that checking the validity of a certificate is performed when a certificate is used in an authentication step or when performing trusted updates (if FPT_TUD_EXT.2 is selected). It is not sufficient to verify the status of a X.509 certificate only when it is loaded onto the TOE. Test 2: The evaluator shall demonstrate that validating an expired certificate results in the function failing.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a server certificate which is expired. • Attempt to connect to the TOE with the expired server certificate and verify that it fails. • Verify with packet capture. • Verify with logs.
Expected Test Results	The TOE rejects the TLS server connection because the certificate has expired. The packet capture confirms that the connection wasn't established and also shows when the certificate has expired. The logs attest the fact that the certificate has expired.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE denied the connection because of the expired certificate found within connection request. This meets the testing requirements.

6.98 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #3

Item	Data
------	------

Test Assurance Activity	<p>The evaluator shall demonstrate that checking the validity of a certificate is performed when a certificate is used in an authentication step or when performing trusted updates (if FPT_TUD_EXT.2 is selected). It is not sufficient to verify the status of a X.509 certificate only when it is loaded onto the TOE.</p> <p>Test 3: The evaluator shall test that the TOE can properly handle revoked certificates—conditional on whether CRL or OCSP is selected; if both are selected, then a test shall be performed for each method. The evaluator shall test revocation of the peer certificate and revocation of the peer intermediate CA certificate i.e. the intermediate CA certificate should be revoked by the root CA. The evaluator shall ensure that a valid certificate is used, and that the validation function succeeds. The evaluator then attempts the test with a certificate that has been revoked (for each method chosen in the selection) to ensure when the certificate is no longer valid that the validation function fails.</p> <p>Revocation checking is only applied to certificates that are not designated as trust anchors. Therefore, the revoked certificate(s) used for testing shall not be a trust anchor.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create server certificate. • Create ICA certificate with CRL Signing enabled. • Import the CA certificates on the TOE. • Attempt a connection and verify that it is successful. • Verify with logs. • Verify with packet capture. • Revoke the server certificate. • Verify that the database shows that the server certificate is revoked. • Attempt a connection with the TOE and verify that it fails. • Verify with logs. • Verify with packet capture. • Revoke the intermediate certificate. • Verify that the database shows that certificate is revoked. • Attempt a connection with the TOE and verify that it fails. • Verify with logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	<p>The TOE rejects any TLS server connection when either the intermediate certificate or the server certificate has been revoked. The CRL connection also shows that the certificates have been revoked. The Packet capture depicts the specific certificate that has been revoked and the logs verify that the TOE has denied connection by denoting that certificate has been revoked.</p>

Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. Connection with revoked certificate is not accepted by the TOE which meet the requirement.
-----------------------------------	--

6.99 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #4

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall demonstrate that checking the validity of a certificate is performed when a certificate is used in an authentication step or when performing trusted updates (if FPT_TUD_EXT.2 is selected). It is not sufficient to verify the status of a X.509 certificate only when it is loaded onto the TOE. If OCSP is selected, the evaluator shall configure the OCSP server or use a man-in-the-middle tool to present a certificate that does not have the OCSP signing purpose and verify that validation of the OCSP response fails. If CRL is selected, the evaluator shall configure the CA to sign a CRL with a certificate that does not have the CRL sign key usage bit set and verify that validation of the CRL fails.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generate an ICA certificate that does NOT have CRL signing Key Usage. • Attempt to make a connection to the TOE and verify it fails. • Verify TOE Logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE doesn't establish a TLS server connection when the CRL signing purpose is missing and validation fails. The packet capture shows that there is a handshake failure due to the absence of CRL Signing. The logs are used to validate the fact that the connection has been rejected by CRL due to failure in certificate verification.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects connections when the Signer certificate does not have CRL signing parameter in Key Usage. This meets requirements.

6.100 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #5

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall demonstrate that checking the validity of a certificate is performed when a certificate is used in an authentication step or when performing trusted updates (if FPT_TUD_EXT.2 is selected). It is not sufficient to verify the status of a X.509 certificate only when it is loaded onto the TOE. The evaluator shall modify any byte in the first eight bytes of the certificate and demonstrate that the certificate fails to validate. (The certificate will fail to parse correctly.)
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt a connection to a remote modified TLS server using 'acumen-tlsc-v2.2e tool' that would perform the necessary modification (modify first 8 bytes of server certificate) on the server certificate . Verify that the TOE rejects the connection. • Verify with the help of logs. • Verify that the connection fails with packet capture.

Expected Test Results	The TOE denies a TLS connection when it is presented with a certificate that has been modified using the 'acumen-tlsc-v2.2e tool'. The tool modifies the first eight bytes of the certificate. The packet capture verifies that the connection is not established due to the bad certificate. The logs depict that there's an encoding error thus verifying that the connection was rejected.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects connections when the first 8 bytes of the certificate are modified. This meets the testing requirements.

6.101 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #6

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall demonstrate that checking the validity of a certificate is performed when a certificate is used in an authentication step or when performing trusted updates (if FPT_TUD_EXT.2 is selected). It is not sufficient to verify the status of a X.509 certificate only when it is loaded onto the TOE. The evaluator shall modify any byte in the certificate signatureValue field (see RFC5280 Sec. 4.1.1.3), which is normally the last field in the certificate, and demonstrate that the certificate fails to validate. (The signature on the certificate will not validate.)
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt a connection to a remote TLS server with a modified certificate (last byte in certificate) using 'acumen-tlsc-v2.2e tool' and verify that it fails. • Verify with logs. • Verify with the help of packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE fails to establish a TLS connection when the last byte in the signature Value field of the certificate is modified using the 'acumen-tlsc-v2.2e tool'. The packet capture proves that there is a decrypt error and the logs show that there is a failure in establishing connection due to certificate signature failure.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The modified certificate (last byte in certificate) fails to validate. This meets the testing requirement.

6.102 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #7

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall demonstrate that checking the validity of a certificate is performed when a certificate is used in an authentication step or when performing trusted updates (if FPT_TUD_EXT.2 is selected). It is not sufficient to verify the status of a X.509 certificate only when it is loaded onto the TOE. Test 7: The evaluator shall modify any byte in the public key of the certificate and demonstrate that the certificate fails to validate. (The hash of the certificate will not validate.)
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attempt a connection to a remote TLS server using 'acumen-tlsc-v2.2e tool' and modify any byte in the public key of the certificate and verify that the connection is rejected. • Verify with logs.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE rejects a remote TLS connection that is formed using the 'acumen-tlsc-v2.2e tool'. The tool modifies the certificate such that its public key is modified and uses the same certificate for establishing the TLS connection. The packet capture depicts that there is a decrypt error and the logs show a failure in establishing a connection due to certificate signature failure.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects a connection when the bytes inside the public key of the certificate is modified. This meets the testing requirement.

6.103 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #8a

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>(Conditional on support for EC certificates as indicated in FCS_COP.1/SigGen) (Conditional on support for a minimum certificate path length of three certificates) (Conditional on TOE ability to process CA certificates presented in certificate message)</p> <p>The test shall be designed in a way such that only the EC root certificate is designated as a trust anchor, and by setting up the trust store in a way that the EC Intermediate CA certificate needs to be provided, together with the leaf certificate, from outside the TOE to complete the chain (e.g. by storing only the EC root CA certificate in the trust store). The evaluator shall present the TOE with a valid chain of EC certificates (terminating in a trusted CA certificate), where the elliptic curve parameters are specified as a named curve. The evaluator shall confirm that the TOE validates the certificate chain. TD0527 (12/1 Update) has been applied.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	EC curve is not supported as per the FCS_COP.1/SigGen, hence not applicable.

6.104 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #8b

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>(Conditional on support for EC certificates as indicated in FCS_COP.1/SigGen) (Conditional on support for a minimum certificate path length of three certificates) (Conditional on TOE ability to process CA certificates presented in certificate message)</p> <p>The test shall be designed in a way such that only the EC root certificate is designated as a trust anchor, and by setting up the trust store in a way that the EC Intermediate CA certificate needs to be provided, together with the leaf certificate, from outside the TOE to complete the chain (e.g. by storing only the EC root CA certificate in the trust store). The evaluator shall present the TOE with a chain of EC certificates (terminating in a trusted CA certificate), where the intermediate certificate in the certificate chain uses an explicit format version of the Elliptic Curve parameters in the public key information field, and is signed by the trusted EC root CA, but having no other changes. The evaluator shall confirm the TOE treats the certificate as invalid. TD0527 (12/1 Update) has been applied.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	EC curve is not supported as per the FCS_COP.1/SigGen, hence not applicable.

6.105 FIA_X509_EXT.1.1/Rev Test #8c

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>(Conditional on support for EC certificates as indicated in FCS_COP.1/SigGen) (Conditional on support for a minimum certificate path length of three certificates)</p> <p>The evaluator shall establish a subordinate CA certificate, where the elliptic curve parameters are specified as a named curve, that is signed by a trusted EC root CA. The evaluator shall attempt to load the certificate into the trust store and observe that it is accepted into the TOE's trust store. The evaluator shall then establish a subordinate CA certificate that uses an explicit format version of the elliptic curve parameters, and that is signed by a trusted EC root CA. The evaluator shall attempt to load the certificate into the trust store and observe that it is rejected, and not added to the TOE's trust store.</p> <p>TD0527 (12/1 Update) has been applied.</p>
Pass/Fail with Explanation	<p>EC curve is not supported as per the FCS_COP.1/SigGen, hence not applicable.</p>

6.106 FIA_X509_EXT.1.2/Rev Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The tests described must be performed in conjunction with the other certificate services assurance activities, including the functions in FIA_X509_EXT.2.1/Rev. The tests for the extendedKeyUsage rules are performed in conjunction with the uses that require those rules. Where the TSS identifies any of the rules for extendedKeyUsage fields (in FIA_X509_EXT.1.1) that are not supported by the TOE (i.e. where the ST is therefore claiming that they are trivially satisfied) then the associated extendedKeyUsage rule testing may be omitted. The goal of the following tests is to verify that the TOE accepts a certificate as a CA certificate only if it has been marked as a CA certificate by using basicConstraints with the CA flag set to True (and implicitly tests that the TOE correctly parses the basicConstraints extension as part of X509v3 certificate chain validation).</p> <p>For each of the following tests the evaluator shall create a chain of at least three certificates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a self-signed root CA certificate, - an intermediate CA certificate and - a leaf (node) certificate. <p>The properties of the certificates in the chain are adjusted as described in each individual test below (and this modification shall be the only invalid aspect of the relevant certificate chain).</p> <p>Test 1: The evaluator shall ensure that at least one of the CAs in the chain does not contain the basicConstraints extension. The evaluator confirms that the TOE rejects such a certificate at one (or both) of the following points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <i>as part of the validation of the leaf certificate belonging to this chain;</i> (ii) <i>when attempting to add a CA certificate without the basicConstraints extension to the TOE's trust store (i.e. when attempting to install the CA certificate as one which will be retrieved from the TOE itself when validating future certificate chains).</i>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a new ICA certificate without Basic Constraint.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concatenate the CA certificates and modified ICA certificate. • Attempt the connection from the TOE to the TLS Server. • Verify logs on TOE. • Verify with Packet Capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE rejects the connection that has been made using the 'open ssl' for modified CA certificate such that it doesn't contain the basic Constraints extension. The packet capture depicts that an unknown CA has been used. The logs show a failure in establishing connection as the verification of certificate failed.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects certificates signed by a CA that doesn't contains the basic constraints extension. This meets the test requirements.

6.107 FIA_X509_EXT.1.2/Rev Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The tests described must be performed in conjunction with the other certificate services assurance activities, including the functions in FIA_X509_EXT.2.1/Rev. The tests for the extendedKeyUsage rules are performed in conjunction with the uses that require those rules. Where the TSS identifies any of the rules for extendedKeyUsage fields (in FIA_X509_EXT.1.1) that are not supported by the TOE (i.e. where the ST is therefore claiming that they are trivially satisfied) then the associated extendedKeyUsage rule testing may be omitted. The goal of the following tests it to verify that the TOE accepts only certificates that have been marked as CA certificates by using basicConstraints with the CA flag set to True (and implicitly that the TOE correctly parses the basicConstraints extension as part of X509v3 certificate chain validation).</p> <p>For each of the following tests the evaluator shall create a chain of at least three certificates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a self-signed root CA certificate, • an intermediate CA certificate and • a leaf (node) certificate. <p>The properties of the certificates in the chain are adjusted as described in each individual test below (and this modification shall be the only invalid aspect of the relevant certificate chain).</p> <p>Test 2: The evaluator shall ensure that at least one of the CA certificates in the chain has a basicConstraints extension in which the CA flag is set to FALSE. The evaluator confirms that the TOE rejects such a certificate at one (or both) of the following points:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. As part of the validation of the leaf certificate belonging to this chain; 2. When attempting to add a CA certificate with the CA flag set to FALSE to the TOE's trust store (i.e. when attempting to install the CA certificate as one which will be retrieved from the TOE itself when validating future certificate chains).
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make CA flag FALSE in ICA Certificate via "x509-mod" tool. • Show modified flag in ICA certificate. • Make connection between TOE and TLS Server. • Verify with TOE logs.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify with Packet Capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE rejects the TLS server connection which uses a CA certificate that has been modified using the 'x509-mod tool' such that the CA certificate contains basic Constraints 'CA is set to false'. The packet capture shows that the basic Constraints for CA is false, and the logs show a failure in establishing a connection due to use of an invalid CA certificate.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects certificates signed by an ICA that has the CA flag in the basic Constraints extension set to FALSE. This meets the test requirements.

6.108 FIA_X509_EXT.2 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	<p>The evaluator shall perform the following test for each trusted channel:</p> <p>The evaluator shall demonstrate that using a valid certificate that requires certificate validation checking to be performed in at least some part by communicating with a non-TOE IT entity.</p> <p>The evaluator shall then manipulate the environment so that the TOE is unable to verify the validity of the certificate and observe that the action selected in FIA_X509_EXT.2.2 is performed.</p> <p>If the selected action is administrator-configurable, then the evaluator shall follow the guidance documentation to determine that all supported administrator-configurable options behave in their documented manner.</p>
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a server certificate with a modified CRL distribution point. • Start the CRL Responder. • Attempt to connect to the TOE using Openssl and verify that it fails. • Verify with TOE logs. • Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE will reject the CRL connection as the certificate used has an incorrect URL. The packet capture will depict a handshake failure while the logs should show a failure in establishing a connection.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE rejects certificates because it cannot verify via CRL responder. This meets the testing requirements.

6.109 FIA_X509_EXT.3 Test #1

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall use the guidance documentation to cause the TOE to generate a Certification Request. The evaluator shall capture the generated message and ensure that it conforms to the format specified. The evaluator shall confirm that the Certification Request provides the public key and other required information, including any necessary user-input information.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From the TOE, generate a CSR. • Examine the CSR contents. Ensure the CSR contains the following fields.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Common Name ○ Organization ○ Organizational Unit ○ Country
Expected Test Results	The TOE will successfully generate a CSR with the help of an RSA key.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE can generate a CSR with all the requisite information. This meets the testing requirements.

6.110 FIA_X509_EXT.3 Test #2

Item	Data
Test Assurance Activity	The evaluator shall demonstrate that validating a response message to a Certification Request without a valid certification path results in the function failing. The evaluator shall then load a certificate or certificates as trusted CAs needed to validate the certificate response message and demonstrate that the function succeeds.
Test Steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● From the TOE, generate a CSR request. ● Generate a signed certificate based on the generated CSR from an external CA. ● Ensure that the full trust chain for the signed CA is not present on the TOE. ● Attempt to load the signed certificate on the TOE. ● Verify that the TOE rejects the certificate because the full trust chain of the CA is not present. ● Add the intermediary certificates to the TOE certificate store to ensure that the signing CA now has a full certificate path. ● Re-attempt to load the signed certificate on the TOE. ● Verify with TOE logs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Verify with packet capture.
Expected Test Results	The TOE doesn't validate a signed CSR if the full trust chain is not present. When a full trust chain is present, the TOE validates the signed CSR.
Pass/Fail with Explanation	Pass. The TOE allows a certificate to be installed when the complete trust chain is present and rejects a certificate when the complete trust chain is not present. This meets the testing requirement.

7 Security Assurance Requirements

7.1 ADV_FSP.1 Basic Functional Specification

7.1.1 ADV_FSP.1

7.1.1.1 ADV_FSP.1 Activity 1

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the interface documentation to ensure it describes the purpose and method of use for each TSFI that is identified as being security relevant.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the AGD (interface documentation) to verify that it describes the purpose and method of use for each TSFI that is identified as being security relevant. The evaluator examined the entire AGD. The evaluator verified the AGD describes the purpose and method of use for each security relevant TSFI by verifying the AGD satisfies all of the Guidance Evaluation Activities. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

7.1.1.2 ADV_FSP.1 Activity 2

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the interface documentation to ensure it describes the purpose and method of use for each TSFI that is identified as being security relevant.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the AGD (interface documentation) to develop a mapping of the interfaces to SFRs. The evaluator examined the entire AGD. Each Guidance Evaluation Activity is associated with a specific SFR. The Evaluation Findings for each Guidance Evaluation Activity identify the relevant interfaces, thus providing a mapping. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

7.1.1.3 ADV_FSP.1 Activity 3

Objective	The evaluator shall check the interface documentation to ensure it identifies and describes the parameters for each TSFI that is identified as being security relevant.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator examined the AGD (interface documentation) to verify that it identifies and describes the parameters for each TSFI that is identified as being security relevant. The evaluator examined the entire AGD. The evaluator verified the AGD describes the parameters for each security relevant TSFI by verifying the AGD satisfies all of the Guidance Evaluation Activities. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.

Verdict	Pass
---------	------

7.2 AGD_OPE.1 Operational User Guidance

7.2.1 AGD_OPE.1

7.2.1.1 AGD_OPE.1 Activity 1

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure the Operational guidance documentation is distributed to Security Administrators and users (as appropriate) as part of the TOE, so that there is a reasonable guarantee that Security Administrators and users are aware of the existence and role of the documentation in establishing and maintaining the evaluated configuration.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator checked the requirements below are met by the guidance documentation. Guidance documentation shall be distributed to administrators and users (as appropriate) as part of the TOE, so that there is a reasonable guarantee that administrators and users are aware of the existence and role of the documentation in establishing and maintaining the evaluated configuration. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that the CC guidance will be published with the CC certificate on www.niap-ccevs.org . Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass

7.2.1.2 AGD_OPE.1 Activity 2

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure that the Operational guidance is provided for every Operational Environment that the product supports as claimed in the Security Target and shall adequately address all platforms claimed for the TOE in the Security Target.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator ensured that the Operational guidance is provided for every Operational Environment that the product supports as claimed in the Security Target. The section titled Supported Platforms of the AGD was used to determine the verdict of this assurance activity. The ST claims only one platform, and the operational guidance documents cover the configuration and use of this platform. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

7.2.1.3 AGD_OPE.1 Activity 3

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure that the Operational guidance contains instructions for configuring any cryptographic engine associated with the evaluated configuration of the TOE. It shall provide a warning to the administrator that use of other cryptographic engines was not evaluated nor tested during the CC evaluation of the TOE.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator ensured that the Operational guidance contains instructions for configuring any cryptographic engine associated with the evaluated configuration of the TOE. While performing the Guidance Evaluation Activities for the cryptographic SFRs, the evaluator

	<p>examined the section Secure Configuration in the AGD and ensured guidance contained the necessary instructions for configuring the cryptographic engines. Upon investigation, the AGD states that there are no additional configuration required for configuring any cryptographic engine.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

7.2.1.4 AGD_OPE.1 Activity 4

Objective	The evaluator shall ensure the Operational guidance makes it clear to an administrator which security functionality and interfaces have been assessed and tested by the EAs.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The entire AGD was used to determine the verdict of this work unit. Each confirmation command indicates tested options. Additionally, covers configuration of the in-scope functionality where additional configuration might be required. The evaluator ensured the Operational guidance makes it clear to an administrator which security functionality and interfaces have been assessed and tested by the EAs.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass

7.2.1.5 AGD_OPE.1 Activity 5 [TD0536]

Objective	<p>In addition, the evaluator shall ensure that the following requirements are also met.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) The guidance documentation shall contain instructions for configuring any cryptographic engine associated with the evaluated configuration of the TOE. It shall provide a warning to the administrator that use of other cryptographic engines was not evaluated nor tested during the CC evaluation of the TOE. b) The documentation must describe the process for verifying updates to the TOE for each method selected for FPT_TUD_EXT.1.3 in the Security Target. The evaluator shall verify that this process includes the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i) Instructions for obtaining the update itself. This should include instructions for making the update accessible to the TOE (e.g., placement in a specific directory). ii) Instructions for initiating the update process, as well as discerning whether the process was successful or unsuccessful. This includes instructions that describe at least one method of validating the hash/digital signature. c) The TOE will likely contain security functionality that does not fall in the scope of evaluation under this cPP. The guidance documentation shall make it clear to an administrator which security functionality is covered by the Evaluation Activities.
-----------	---

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator verified the guidance documentation contains instructions for configuring any cryptographic engines in AGD_OPE.1 Test #3.</p> <p>The evaluator verified the guidance documentation describes the process for verifying updates in FPT_TUD_EXT.1 Guidance 2.</p> <p>The evaluator verified the guidance documentation makes it clear which security functionality is covered by the Evaluation Activities in AGD_OPE.1 Test #4.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

7.3 AGD_PRE.1 Preparative Procedures

7.3.1 AGD_PRE.1

7.3.1.1 AGD_PRE.1 Activity 1

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall examine the Preparative procedures to ensure they include a description of how the Security Administrator verifies that the operational environment can fulfil its role to support the security functionality (including the requirements of the Security Objectives for the Operational Environment specified in the Security Target).</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the Preparative procedures to ensure they include a description of how the administrator verifies that the operational environment can fulfil its role to support the security functionality. The evaluator reviewed the sections titled ‘Operational Environment’ and ‘Obtaining and Installing the CC Certified Firmware’ of the AGD. The evaluator found that these sections describe how the Operational Environment must meet:</p> <p>OE.PHYSICAL is covered by an explicit statement in the CC Guide.</p> <p>Note that the evaluator believes, generally, speaking, that OE.NO_GENERAL_PURPOSE is unenforceable by an end-user for most (if not all) NDcPP targets because it assumes a user can modify the TOE. OE.NO_GENERAL_PURPOSE is in effect because the TOE is not provided with general-purpose computing capabilities.</p> <p>OE.TRUSTED_ADMIN is covered by an explicit statement in the CC Guide.</p> <p>OE.UPDATES is covered in the CC Guide under the ‘Check Firmware Version’ and ‘Upgrading Firmware’ sections in the CC Guide.</p> <p>OE.ADMIN_CREDENTIALS_SECURE – The CC Guide, throughout all sections, the document directs administrators to protect their administrator access credentials, respectively. The Security Target, section 6 - FCS_CKM.4 describes the credential securing methods used.</p> <p>OE.RESIDUAL_INFORMATION is covered in the CC guide as it covers methods to zeroize the device back to factory default states.</p> <p>OE.CONNECTIONS – the admin guide documents covers this in detail on the Magnum server usage.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>

Verdict	Pass.
---------	-------

7.3.1.2 AGD_PRE.1 Activity 2

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the Preparative procedures to ensure they are provided for every Operational Environment that the product supports as claimed in the Security Target and shall adequately address all platforms claimed for the TOE in the Security Target.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator checked the requirements below are met by the preparative procedures. The entire AGD was used to determine the verdict of this work unit.</p> <p>There is only one operational environment claimed in the ST. The only claimed TOE platform in ST is covered by the operational guidance documents.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

7.3.1.3 AGD_PRE.1 Activity 3

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the preparative procedures to ensure they include instructions to successfully install the TSF in each Operational Environment.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator checked the requirements are met by the preparative procedures. The entire AGD was used to determine the verdict of this work unit. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that AGD describes all of the functions necessary to install and configure the TOE to work in the target operating environment, including,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Administer the TOE locally and remotely. • Configure the authentication failure parameters. • Update the Magnum, and to verify the updates using digital signature capability prior to installing those updates. • Resetting passwords. • Administrative login and logout. • Generate CSRs, import x509 certificates, and delete x509 certificates. • Configure the access banner. • Configure the session inactivity time before session termination or locking. • Configure remote audit server parameters. • Set the time which is used for time-stamps.

	<p>The product delivery method is described in section 2 of the CC-Guide document. For testing, the evaluator received the physical product as specified in the CC-Guide. The evaluator performed the instructions supplied in the guide.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

7.3.1.4 AGD_PRE.1 Activity 4

Objective	The evaluator shall examine the preparative procedures to ensure they include instructions to manage the security of the TSF as a product and as a component of the larger operational environment.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator ensured the preparative procedures include instructions to manage the security of the TSF as a product and as a component of the larger operational environment. The entire AGD was used to determine the verdict of this work unit. The same commands, configurations, and interfaces used to install the TOE are also used for ongoing management, so this is satisfied by AGD_PRE.1 Test #3.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

7.3.1.5 AGD_PRE.1 Activity 5

Objective	<p>In addition, the evaluator shall ensure that the following requirements are also met.</p> <p>The preparative procedures must</p> <p>a) include instructions to provide a protected administrative capability; and</p> <p>b) identify TOE passwords that have default values associated with them and instructions shall be provided for how these can be changed.</p>
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator ensured the preparative procedures include instructions to provide a protected administrative capability and changing default passwords. The sections titled “Configure Access Control” were used to determine the verdict of this work unit. The AGD describes changing the default password associated with the root account Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

7.4 ALC Assurance Activities

7.4.1 ALC_CMC.1

7.4.1.1 ALC_CMC.1 Activity 1

Objective	When evaluating that the TOE has been provided and is labelled with a unique reference, the evaluator performs the work units as presented in the CEM.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator verified that the ST, TOE and Guidance are all labeled with the same hardware versions and software. The information is specific enough to procure the TOE and it includes hardware models and software versions. The evaluator checked the TOE software version and hardware identifiers during testing by examining the actual machines used for testing. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

7.4.2 ALC_CMS.1

7.4.2.1 ALC_CMS.1 Activity 1

Objective	When evaluating the developer's coverage of the TOE in their CM system, the evaluator performs the work units as presented in the CEM.
Evaluator Findings	The evaluator verified that the ST, TOE and Guidance are all labeled with the same hardware versions and software. The information is specific enough to procure the TOE and it includes hardware models and software versions. The evaluator checked the TOE software version and hardware identifiers during testing by examining the actual machines used for testing. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.
Verdict	Pass.

7.5 ATE_IND.1 Independent Testing – Conformance

7.5.1 ATE_IND.1

7.5.1.1 ATE_IND.1 Activity 1

Objective	The evaluator performs the CEM work units associated with the ATE_IND.1 SAR. Specific testing requirements and EAs are captured for each SFR in Sections 2, 3 and 4. The evaluator should consult Appendix 709 when determining the appropriate strategy for testing multiple variations or models of the TOE that may be under evaluation.
-----------	--

Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator examined the TOE to determine that the test configuration is consistent with the configuration under evaluation as specified in the ST. Upon investigation, the evaluator found that each instance of the TOE used in testing was consistent with TOE description found in the Security Target. Additionally, the evaluator found that the TOE version is consistent with what was specified in the Security Target. The evaluator examined the TOE to determine that it has been installed properly and is in a known state. The details of the installed TOE and any configuration performed with the TOE are found in the separate Test Reports. The evaluator prepared a test plan that covers all of the testing actions for ATE_IND.1 in the CEM and in the SFR-related Evaluation Activities.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

7.6 AVA_VAN.1 Vulnerability Survey

7.6.1 AVA_VAN.1

7.6.1.1 AVA_VAN.1 Activity 1 [TD0564, Labgram #116]

Objective	The evaluator shall document their analysis and testing of potential vulnerabilities with respect to this requirement.
Evaluator Findings	<p>The evaluator documented their analysis and testing of potential vulnerabilities with respect to this requirement.</p> <p>Public searches were performed against all keywords found within the Security Target and AGD that may be applicable to specific TOE components. This included protocols, TOE software version, and TOE hardware to ensure sufficient coverage under AVA. The evaluator searched the Internet for potential vulnerabilities in the TOE using the web sites listed below. The sources of the publicly available information are provided below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • https://nvd.nist.gov/ • http://cve.mitre.org/cve • https://www.cvedetails.com/vulnerability-search.php • https://www.kb.cert.org/vuls/search/ • https://www.exploitsearch.net • https://www.securiteam.com • http://nessus.org/plugins/index.php?view=search • http://www.zerodayinitiative.com/advisories • https://www.exploit-db.com • https://www.rapid7.com/db/vulnerabilities

	<p>The evaluator performed the public domain vulnerability searches using the following key words. The search was performed on 31-01-2023</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evertz IPX • Evertz • PowerQUICC II • Syslog-NG 3.31.2 0 • Lighttpd 1.4.59 • OpenSSL 1.1.1k • Linux Kernel 4.19.209 <p>The evaluation lab examined each result provided from NVD and Exploit Search to determine if the current TOE version or component within the environment was vulnerable. Based upon the analysis, any issues found that were generated were patched in the TOE version and prior versions, mitigating the risk factor.</p> <p>Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
Verdict	Pass.

7.6.1.2 AVA_VAN.1 Activity 2

Objective	<p>The evaluator shall perform the following activities to generate type 4 flaw hypotheses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuzz testing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Examine effects of sending: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ mutated packets carrying each 'Type' and 'Code' value that is undefined in the relevant RFC for each of ICMPv4 (RFC 792) and ICMPv6 (RFC 4443) ▪ mutated packets carrying each 'Transport Layer Protocol' value that is undefined in the respective RFC for IPv4 (RFC 791) IPv6 (RFC 2460) should also be covered if it is supported and claimed by the TOE. <p>Since none of these packets will belong to an allowed session, the packets should not be processed by the TOE, and the TOE should not be adversely affected by this traffic. Any results that are unexpected (e.g., core dumps) are candidates for a flaw hypothesis.</p> ○ Mutation fuzz testing of the remaining fields in the required protocol headers. This testing requires sending mutations of well- formed packets that have both carefully chosen and random values inserted into each header field in turn (i.e. testing is to include both carefully chosen and random insertion test cases). The original well-formed packets would be accepted as
-----------	--

	<p>part of a normal existing communication stream and may still be accepted as valid packets when subject to the carefully chosen mutations (the individual packet alone would be valid although its contents may not be valid in the context of preceding and/or following packets), but will often not be valid packets when random values are inserted into fields. The carefully chosen values should include semantically significant values that can be determined from the type of the data that the field represents, such as values indicating positive and negative integers, boundary conditions, invalid binary combinations (e.g. for flag sets with dependencies between bits), and missing start or end values. Randomly chosen values may not result in well-formed packets but are included nonetheless to see whether they can lead to the device entering an insecure state. Any results that are unexpected (e.g., core dumps) are candidates for a flaw hypothesis.</p>
<p>Evaluator Findings</p>	<p>The evaluator documented the fuzz testing results with respect to this requirement. Based on these findings, this assurance activity is considered satisfied.</p>
<p>Verdict</p>	<p>Pass.</p>

8 Conclusion

The testing shows that all test cases required for conformance have passed testing.

End of Document